

Національна академія наук України  
Інститут математики

---

**E. Polulyakh, I. Yurchuk**

**On the Pseudo-harmonic  
Functions  
Defined On a Disk**

**Київ • 2009**

# Праці Інституту математики НАН України

Математика та її застосування  
Том 80

---

---

Головний редактор: *А. М. Самойленко*

## Редакційна рада

*В.В. Шарко* — голова ради,  
*Ю.М. Березанський, М.Л. Горбачук, А.А. Дороговцев,*  
*Ю.А. Дрозд, Ю.Б. Зелінський, В.С. Королук,*  
*А.Н. Кочубей, І.О. Луковський, В.Л. Макаров,*  
*А.Г. Нікітін, В.В. Новицький, М.В. Працьовитий,*  
*О.Л. Ребенко, А.С. Романюк, Ю.С. Самойленко,*  
*С.Г. Солодкий, П.М. Тамразов, О.М. Шарковський*

---

---

Серія заснована в 1994 році

---

---

---

---

E. Polulyakh, I. Yurchuk

**On the Pseudo-harmonic  
Functions  
Defined On a Disk**

---

---

**УДК 515.173.2, 517.54, 517.572**

*E. Polulyakh, I. Yurchuk. On the Pseudo-harmonic Functions Defined On a Disk // Праці Інституту математики НАН України. Т. 80. / Київ: Ін-т математики НАН України, 2009. — 151 с.*

В монографії вивчаються псевдогармонічні функції на замкненому двовимірному диску, які мають скінченну кількість локальних екстремумів. Побудовано комбінаторну діаграму псевдогармонічної функції і доведено, що дві псевдогармонічні функції топологічно еквівалентні тоді і тільки тоді, коли ізоморфні їх комбінаторні діаграми. Для скінченного графа з додатковою структурою на множині вершин знайдено необхідні й достатні умови, щоб він був комбінаторною діаграмою деякої псевдогармонічної функції.

Книга буде корисна для спеціалістів, які працюють в галузях маловимірної топології і комплексного аналізу.

In this book we investigate pseudo-harmonic functions on a closed 2-disk which have a finite number of local extrema. A combinatorial diagram of a pseudo-harmonic functions constructed and it is proved that two pseudo-harmonic functions are topologically equivalent if and only if their combinatorial diagrams are isomorphic. For a finite graph with an additional structure on a set of its vertices we give important and sufficient conditions when it is a combinatorial diagram of a pseudo-harmonic function.

The book will be useful to specialists in the fields of low dimensional topology and complex analysis.

**Рецензенти:**

доктор фіз.-мат. наук, професор Зелінський Ю. Б.

доктор фіз.-мат. наук, професор Пришляк О. О.

*Затверджено до друку вченою радою  
Інституту математики НАН України*

**ISBN 966-02-2571-7**  
**ISBN 978-966-02-5512-8**

© Є. Полулях, І. Юрчук

# Contents

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1 The utility results</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1 Definitions . . . . .	12
1.2 Weakly regular functions on disk and their properties . . . . .	14
1.3 On level sets of weakly regular functions on the square $I^2$ . . . . .	26
1.4 Rectification of foliations on disk which are induced by regular functions. . . . .	37
1.5 Properties of trees embedded into two-dimensional disk . . . . .	49
1.6 On relations defined on finite sets . . . . .	57
1.7 A local connectivity of two dimensional disk in boundary points . . . . .	70
<b>2 Combinatorial invariant of pseudo-harmonic functions</b>	<b>72</b>
2.1 The construction and main properties of invariant .	72
2.2 The conditions of topological equivalence . . . . .	87

<b>3</b>	<b>Criterion of a <math>\mathcal{D}</math>-planarity of a tree</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>The realization and main theorem</b>	<b>122</b>
4.1	The conditions for a graph . . . . .	122
4.2	Main theorem of realization . . . . .	133
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>143</b>

# Introduction

The development of topology in the 20th century resulted in the growth of interest to applications of topological methods in different areas of mathematics. It turned out that many objects in complex analysis can have a topological origin and can be investigated without invocation of analytical methods.

First steps of topological methods in complex analysis were made by Stoilow (see [39]). He gave the notion of interior map and proved that *for every interior mapping  $F$  from 2-manifold  $M^2$  to the complex plane  $\mathbb{C}$  there exist a complex structure on  $M^2$  and a homeomorphism  $\Psi : M^2 \rightarrow M^2$  such that the mapping  $F \circ \Psi$  is conformal*. Recall that an *interior mapping* is an open mapping such that a full preimage of any point does not contain a nondegenerate continuum (i. e. a closed connected set).

The theory of conformal mappings naturally leads to harmonic functions. In the same way, the investigation of interior mappings brings to pseudoharmonic functions, introduced by Morse (see [22, 23]).

A smooth function  $f(x, y)$  is said to be harmonic at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  if it complies with Laplace equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}(x_0, y_0) + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}(x_0, y_0) = 0.$$

Every function that is harmonic at a point can be presented as a

real part of a conformal mapping in a small neighbourhood of this point.

Let write  $D^2 = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| \leq 1\}$ . Let  $\text{Int } D^2$  be an interior of  $D^2$  and let  $M^2$  be a topological 2-manifold.

**Definition 0.1.1.** *A function  $f(z)$  is pseudoharmonic at a point  $p \in M^2$  if there exist a neighborhood  $U(p)$  and a homeomorphism  $\varphi$  of  $U(p)$  onto  $\text{Int } D^2$  such that  $\varphi(p) = 0$  and  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}(z)$  is harmonic and is not constant.*

It is easy to verify [23] that the homeomorphism  $\varphi$  from Definition 0.1.1 can be chosen such that  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}(z) = \text{Re } z^n + f(p)$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

A function  $f$  is called *pseudoharmonic in a domain* if it is pseudoharmonic at all its points.

The property of a continuous function to be pseudoharmonic is local. But *global properties of pseudoharmonic and harmonic functions are tightly connected.*

**Definition 0.1.2** (see [40]). *A continuous function  $g$  is called a conjugate pseudo-harmonic function of  $f$  at a point  $p \in M^2$  if there exist a neighbourhood  $V$  of  $p$  on  $M^2$  and a homeomorphism  $\psi : V \rightarrow \text{Int } D^2$  such that  $\psi(p) = 0$  and*

$$u = f \circ \psi^{-1} : \text{Int } D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \quad \text{and} \quad v = g \circ \psi^{-1} : \text{Int } D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

*are conjugate harmonic functions.*

By [23] we can choose  $V$  and  $\psi$  in Definition 0.1.2 such that

$$\begin{aligned} u(z) &= U \circ \psi^{-1}(z) = \text{Re } z^n + f(p), \\ v(z) &= V \circ \psi^{-1}(z) = \text{Im } z^n + g(p), \quad z = x + iy \in \text{Int } D^2, \end{aligned}$$

for a certain  $n = n(p) \in \mathbb{N}$ .



A function  $g$  is called a *conjugate pseudo-harmonic function of  $f$  on  $M^2$*  if it is a conjugate pseudo-harmonic function of  $f$  at every  $p \in M^2$ .

It is straightforward to prove that if there exists a conjugate function  $g$  for a pseudo-harmonic function  $f : M^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , then  $g$  is pseudo-harmonic on  $M^2$  and the mapping  $F = f + ig : M^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is interior. Then by Stoilow's theorem there exist a complex structure on  $M^2$  and a homeomorphism  $\Psi : M^2 \rightarrow M^2$  such that map  $F \circ \Psi$  is conformal, hence  $f \circ \Psi$  and  $g \circ \Psi$  are harmonic functions.

On the other hand it is obvious that for every conformal function  $F : M^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  its real and imaginary parts are conjugate pseudo-harmonic functions.

Boothby (see [5]) and subsequently Jenkins and Morse [11,25], studied the problem of existing of a conjugate to a given pseudo-harmonic function that is defined on the complex plane or on a Jordan domain of the complex plane.

In [5,25] the existence of a conjugate pseudo-harmonic function is proved if the initial function is pseudo-harmonic on  $\mathbb{C}$ .

In [11] the existence of a conjugate pseudo-harmonic function is proved if the initial function satisfies the following conditions: it is continuous on a closed Jordan domain  $D$ , it has a finite number of extrema, and it is a pseudo-harmonic in  $\text{Int } D$ .

Let us consider the case when  $D$  is a closed Jordan domain. Without loss of generality, we suppose that a continuous function  $f$  is defined on the unit disk  $D^2$  of  $\mathbb{C}$ . By Definition 0.1.1  $f$  does not have an extremum inside  $D^2$ , so we can suppose that  $f|_{\partial D^2}$  has a finite number of extrema.

*In what follows (unless otherwise stipulated) we consider a class of continuous functions  $f$  defined on the unit disk  $D^2$  of  $\mathbb{C}$ , pseudo-harmonic in  $\text{Int } D^2$ , and such that  $f|_{\partial D^2}$  has a finite number of extrema.*

In [11] Morse and Jenkins explore the following problem. *When*

*two pseudo-harmonic functions  $f$  and  $g$  defined on  $D$  are the same?*

They say that pseudo-harmonic functions  $f$  and  $g$  are *contour equivalent* if there exists an orientation preserving homeomorphism  $h : D \rightarrow D$  which maps connected components of level sets of  $f$  onto connected components of level sets of  $g$ .

They [11] give necessary and sufficient conditions for two pseudo-harmonic functions on a Jordan domain to be contour equivalent in terms of so called “stars” of critical and boundary critical points and “disposition” of critical and boundary critical points with respect to that “stars”.

Notice that the definitions of “stars” and “disposition” in [11] are informal. They are unclear without pictures.

They also they introduce a “strict” variant of this notion, which is equivalent to the following

**Definition 0.1.3.** *Two functions  $f, g : D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are called topologically equivalent if there exist orientation preserving homeomorphisms  $h_1 : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$  and  $h_2 : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that  $f = h_2^{-1} \circ g \circ h_1$ .*

In this paper we suggest a more formal approach to study of topological equivalence of pseudo-harmonic functions. To each pseudo-harmonic function  $f$  we associate a *combinatorial diagram*  $P(f)$ , which is a finite graph with an additional structure (see Section 2.1), and prove that two pseudo-harmonic functions on  $D^2$  are topologically equivalent if and only if there exists an isomorphism of their combinatorial diagrams that preserves this additional structure (see Theorem 2.2.1).

Note that one can easily deduce from [11] that two pseudo-harmonic functions on  $D^2$  are contour equivalent if and only if there exists an isomorphism of their combinatorial diagrams as graphs with a selected oriented cycle.

Apart of that we consider the problem of realization. Namely for a graph with an additional structure we give important and suf-

ficient conditions when it is a combinatorial diagram of a pseudo-harmonic function on  $D^2$  (see Chapter 4).

Authors would like to express their gratitude to their teacher V. Sharko for problem statement and for his continuous care and attention; to S. Maksimenko for encouragement, hints and discussions; to V. Sergeichuk for discussing and correcting the introduction; and to K. Eftekharinasab for checking the English.

# Chapter 1

## The utility results

### 1.1 Definitions

Let  $W \subset \mathbb{C}$  be a domain bounded by a finite number of simple closed curves,  $f : \overline{W} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a continuous function, and let the restriction  $f|_{\partial\overline{W}}$  has a finite number of local extrema.

**Definition 1.1.1.** We call  $z_0 \in W$  a regular point of the function  $f$  if there exist an open neighbourhood  $U \subseteq W$  of  $z_0$  and a homeomorphism  $\varphi : U \rightarrow \text{Int } D^2$  such that  $\varphi(z_0) = 0$  and  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}(z) = \text{Re } z + f(z_0)$  for all  $z \in \text{Int } D^2$ .

$U$  is called a canonical neighbourhood of  $z_0$ .

Let us denote  $D_+^2 = \{z \mid |z| < 1 \text{ and } \text{Im } z \geq 0\}$ .

**Definition 1.1.2.** Call  $z_0 \in \partial W$  a regular boundary point of  $f$  if there exist an open neighbourhood  $U$  in the space  $\overline{W}$  and a homeomorphism  $\psi : U \rightarrow D_+^2$  such that  $\psi(z_0) = 0$ ,  $\psi(U \cap f^{-1}(f(z_0))) = \{0\} \times [0, 1)$ ,  $\psi(U \cap \partial W) = (-1, 1) \times \{0\}$  and a function  $f \circ \psi^{-1}$  is strictly monotone on the interval  $(-1, 1) \times \{0\}$ .

A neighbourhood  $U$  is called canonical.

**Remark 1.1.1.** *It is easy to see that canonical neighbourhood in Definitions 1.1.1 and 1.1.2 can be chosen arbitrarily small.*

If a point  $z_0 \in \text{Int } D^2$  is not a regular point of  $f$  it will be called *critical*.

Now let  $f$  be in addition pseudo-harmonic in  $W$ .

Then by definition all critical points of  $f$  are saddle. That is for every critical point  $z_0 \in W$  of  $f$  there exist an open neighbourhood  $U \subseteq W$  of  $z_0$  and a homeomorphism  $\varphi : U \rightarrow \text{Int } D^2$  such that  $\varphi(z_0) = 0$  and  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}(z) = \text{Re}(z^n) + f(z_0)$ ,  $n \geq 2$  for all  $z \in \text{Int } D^2$  (see [5, 21, 22]). The number  $n - 1$  will be termed a *degree of saddle point*.

A family of single-point connected components of level sets of  $f$  consists of local minima and local maxima of  $f$  which are contained in  $\partial W$  by definition of pseudo-harmonic function.

A point of  $\partial W$  that is neither a boundary regular point nor an isolated point of a level set of  $f$  will be called a *critical boundary point*.

**Definition 1.1.3.** *Number  $c$  is a critical value of  $f$  if level set  $f^{-1}(c)$  contains critical points.*

*Number  $c$  is a regular value of  $f$  if a level set  $f^{-1}(c)$  does not contain critical points and it is homeomorphic to a disjoint union of segments which intersect with a boundary  $\partial W$  only in their endpoints.*

**Definition 1.1.4.** *Number  $c$  is a semiregular value of  $f$  if it is neither regular nor critical.*

**Remark 1.1.2.** *From definitions it follows that level sets of semiregular value contain only boundary critical points and local extrema of  $f$  (they belong to  $\partial W$  and are isolated points of level sets of  $f$ ). The level sets of the critical value contain the critical points and they also can contain boundary critical points and local extrema.*

It is known that any level set of pseudoharmonic function is homeomorphic to a disjoint union of trees [5, 11, 21].

From Theorem 4.1 [22], see also [21], it follows that for any critical boundary point there exist a neighbourhood (which is called canonical) and a homeomorphism of this neighborhood onto half-disk which maps that point to origin and an image of its level set consists of finite number of rays outgoing from it.

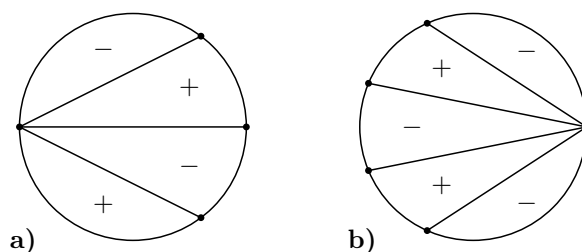


Figure 1.1: In case a) critical boundary point is a regular point of  $f|_{\partial D^2}$  but in case b) it is local maximum of  $f|_{\partial D^2}$ .

## 1.2 Weakly regular functions on disk and their properties

Let  $W$  be a domain in the plane  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $f : \overline{W} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a continuous function. We denote

$$D^2 = \{z \mid |z| \leq 1\}, \quad D_+^2 = \{z \mid |z| < 1 \text{ and } \text{Im } z \geq 0\}.$$

Let  $D$  be a closed subset of the plane which is homeomorphic to  $D^2$ . Let us fix a bypass direction of a boundary circle  $\partial D$ .

Assume that when we bypass the circle  $\partial D$  in the positive direction we consecutively pass through points  $z_1, \dots, z_{2n-1}, z_{2n}$  for some  $n \geq 2$ , and also not necessarily  $z_k \neq z_{k+1}$ . For every

$k \in \{1, \dots, 2n\}$  we designate by  $\gamma_k$  an arc of the circle  $\partial D$  which originates in  $z_k$  and ends in either  $z_{k+1}$  when  $k < 2n$  or  $z_1$  if  $k = 2n$ , so that the movement direction along it coincides with the bypass direction of  $\partial D$ . Write  $\hat{\gamma}_k = \gamma_k \setminus \{z_k, z_{k+1}\}$  when  $k \in \{1, \dots, 2n-1\}$ ,  $\hat{\gamma}_{2n} = \gamma_{2n} \setminus \{z_{2n}, z_1\}$ .

**Definition 1.2.1.** *Assume that for a continuous function  $f : D \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  there exist such  $n = \mathcal{N}(f) \geq 2$  and a sequence of points  $z_1, \dots, z_{2n-1}, z_{2n} \in \partial D$  (which are passed through in this order when the circle  $\partial D$  is bypassed in the positive direction) that following properties are fulfilled:*

- 1) every point of a domain  $\text{Int } D = D \setminus \partial D$  is a regular point of  $f$ ;
- 2)  $\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1} \neq \emptyset$  for  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and every point of an arc  $\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1}$  is a regular boundary point of  $f$  (specifically, the restriction of  $f$  onto  $\gamma_{2k-1}$  is strictly monotone);
- 3) arcs  $\gamma_{2k}$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  are connected components of level curves of the function  $f$ .

We call such functions weakly regular on  $D$ .

**Proposition 1.2.1.** *Let  $f$  be a weakly regular function on  $D$ .*

*A set  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n \gamma_{2k}$  does not contain regular boundary points of  $f$ , therefore the number  $\mathcal{N}(f)$  is well defined and coincides with the number of connected components of the set of regular boundary points of  $f$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $z \in \partial D$  be a regular boundary point of  $f$ . Denote by  $\Gamma_z$  a connected component of level curve of  $f$  which contains  $z$ . We fix a canonical neighbourhood  $U$  of  $z$  and a homeomorphism  $\psi : U \rightarrow D_+^2$  from definition 1.1.2. Then, as it could be easily verified,  $\psi^{-1}(\{0\} \times [0, 1)) \subseteq \Gamma_z$  and  $\emptyset \neq \psi^{-1}(\{0\} \times (0, 1)) \subseteq \Gamma_z \cap \text{Int } D$ .

Therefore it follows from the condition 3 of definition 1.2.1 that  $z \notin \bigcup_{k=1}^n \gamma_{2k}$ .

Hence, the number of arcs  $\gamma_{2k-1}$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  coincides with the number of connected components of the set of regular boundary points of  $f$ . It depends only on  $f$  and the number  $\mathcal{N}(f)$  is well defined.  $\square$

**Lemma 1.2.1.** *Let a function  $f$  be weakly regular on  $D$ .*

*Every connected component of nonempty level set of  $f$  is either a point  $z_{2k}$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  if  $z_{2k} = z_{2k+1}$ , or a support of a simple continuous curve  $\gamma : I \rightarrow D$  which satisfies to the following properties:*

- endpoints  $\gamma(0)$  and  $\gamma(1)$  belong to distinct arcs  $\gamma_{2j-1}$  and  $\gamma_{2k-1}$ ,  $j, k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $j \neq k$ ;
- either  $\gamma(I) \setminus \{\gamma(0), \gamma(1)\} \subset \text{Int } D$  or  $\gamma(I) = \gamma_{2k}$  for a certain  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

*Proof.* Assume that  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  complies with the inequality  $f^{-1}(c) \neq \emptyset$ . Let us consider a connected component  $\Gamma_c$  of the level set  $f^{-1}(c)$ . There are two possibilities.

1) Let  $\Gamma_c \cap \text{Int } D = \emptyset$ . Then  $\Gamma_c = \gamma_{2k}$  for a certain  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

Really, if  $\Gamma_c \not\subset \bigcup_{k=1}^n \gamma_{2k}$  then there exists a regular boundary point  $w \in \Gamma_c$ . It follows from definition 1.1.2 that a portion of the connected component  $\Gamma_c$  which is contained in a canonical neighbourhood of the point  $w$  has a nonempty intersection with  $\text{Int } D$ .

But if  $\Gamma_c \subset \bigcup_{k=1}^n \gamma_{2k}$  then the statement of lemma follows from property 3 of the definition of a weakly regular function on  $D$ .

In the case under consideration the set  $\Gamma_c = \gamma_{2k}$  is either a single-point or a support of a simple continuous curve which



endpoints are contained in the sets  $\gamma_{2k-1}$  and  $\gamma_{2k+1}$  when  $k \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$  or in  $\gamma_{2n-1}$  and  $\gamma_1$  if  $k = n$ .

2) Let  $\Gamma_c \cap \text{Int } D \neq \emptyset$ . Then the set  $\Gamma_c$  is a support of a simple continuous curve  $\gamma : I \rightarrow D$ , with  $\Gamma_c \cap \partial D = \{\gamma(0), \gamma(1)\} \subset \bigcup_{k=1}^n \mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1}$ .

Let us verify this.

It follows from the condition 3 of definition 1.2.1 that  $\Gamma_c \cap \partial D \subset \bigcup_{k=1}^n \mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1}$ . Therefore by definition all points of  $\Gamma_c \cap \partial D$  are regular boundary points of  $f$ . All remaining points of the set  $\Gamma_c$  belong to  $\text{Int } D$  and are regular points of  $f$ .

Denote by  $\Theta : (-1, 1) \rightarrow \text{Int } D^2$  a mapping

$$\Theta(s) = (0, s), \quad s \in (-1, 1).$$

It is clear that  $\Theta$  is the homeomorphism onto its image. Denote also

$$\hat{\Theta} = \Theta|_{[0,1)} : [0, 1) \rightarrow D_+^2.$$

This mapping is obviously also the embedding.

Let  $v \in \text{Int } D \cap \Gamma_c$ . By definition  $v$  is the regular point of  $f$ . Let  $U_v$  and  $\varphi_v : U_v \rightarrow \text{Int } D^2$  are a neighbourhood and a homeomorphism from definition 1.1.1. Then  $\varphi_v(f^{-1}(f(v))) = \{0\} \times (-1, 1)$ , therefore  $\varphi_v(\Gamma_c) = \{0\} \times (-1, 1)$ , a mapping  $\Theta^{-1} \circ \varphi_v = \Phi_v : Q_v = \Gamma_c \cap U_v \rightarrow (-1, 1)$  is well defined and it maps  $Q_v$  homeomorphically onto  $(-1, 1)$ . By construction the set  $Q_v$  is an open neighbourhood of  $v$  in the space  $\Gamma_c$ .

So, a map  $(Q_v, \Phi_v : Q_v \rightarrow (-1, 1))$  is associated to every point  $v \in \text{Int } D \cap \Gamma_c$ .

By analogy, if  $w \in \Gamma_c \cap \partial D$  then for its neighbourhood  $U_w$  and a homeomorphism  $\psi_w : U_w \rightarrow D_+^2$ , which comply with definition 1.1.2, a set  $\hat{Q}_w = U_w \cap \Gamma_c$  and a mapping  $\Psi_w = \hat{\Theta}^{-1} \circ \psi_w : \hat{Q}_w \rightarrow [0, 1)$  define a map of the space  $\Gamma_c$  in the point  $w$ .

Obviously the set  $\Gamma_c$  with the topology induced from  $D$  is a Hausdorff space with a countable base. Moreover, every point of this set has a neighbourhood in  $\Gamma_c$  which is homeomorphic to the interval  $(0, 1)$  or to the half interval  $[0, 1)$ . Hence  $\Gamma_c$  is the compact (it is the closed subset of compact  $D$ ) connected one-dimensional manifold with or without boundary. Therefore the space  $\Gamma_c$  is homeomorphic either to the circle  $S^1$  or to the segment  $I$ .

Assume that  $\Gamma_c \cong S^1$ . Let  $R \subset D$  be a closed domain with the boundary  $\Gamma_c$ . All points of  $\text{Int } R$  are regular points of  $f$ . From definition 1.1.1 it follows that a regular point cannot be a point of local extremum of  $f$ . Thus  $f \not\equiv \text{const}$  on  $R$ , otherwise every point from  $\text{Int } R$  should be a point of local extremum of  $f$ .

$R$  is the compact set, so the continuous function  $f$  should reach its maximal and minimal values on  $R$ . Let  $f(v') = \min_{z \in R} f(z)$ ,  $f(v'') = \max_{z \in R} f(z)$  for certain  $v', v'' \in R$ . We have already proved that  $f(v') \neq f(v'')$ , therefore one of these two numbers is distinct from  $c = f(\Gamma_c)$  and one of the points  $v', v''$  is contained in  $\text{Int } R$ , hence it is the point of local extremum of  $f$ . Then it cannot be a regular point of  $f$ .

From contradiction obtained we conclude that  $\Gamma_c \cong I$ , with a pair of points  $\{z_0(c), z_1(c)\} \in \bigcup_{k=1}^n \mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1}$  corresponding to the boundary of the segment and the rest points of  $\Gamma_c$  are contained in  $\text{Int } D$ . By definition the function  $f$  is strictly monotone on each arc  $\mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1}$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , therefore  $z_0(c) \in \mathring{\gamma}_{2i-1}$ ,  $z_1(c) \in \mathring{\gamma}_{2j-1}$ ,  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and  $i \neq j$ .  $\square$

**Remark 1.2.1.** *From condition 2 of Definition 1.2.1 and from Lemma 1.2.1 it is clear that every level set of a weakly regular function  $f$  has a finite number of connected components in  $D$ .*

**Lemma 1.2.2.** *Let  $f$  be a weakly regular function on  $D$ . Then  $\mathcal{N}(f) = 2$ .*

In order to prove this Lemma we need one simple proposition.

**Proposition 1.2.2.** *Let  $g : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a continuous function on a compact  $K$ . Then for every  $c \in g(K)$  and for a basis  $\{U_i\}$  of neighbourhood of  $c$  a family of sets  $\{W_i = g^{-1}(U_i)\}$  forms the base of neighbourhoods of the level set  $g^{-1}(c)$ .*

*Proof of Proposition 1.2.2.* Evidently, it is sufficient to prove that there exists at least one base of neighbourhoods of  $c \in g(K)$  full preimages of elements from which form a base of neighbourhoods of the level set  $g^{-1}(c)$ .

The space  $\mathbb{R}$  complies with the first axiom of countability, so we can assume that the family  $\{U_i\}$  is countable.

There exists a countable base  $\{\hat{U}_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  of neighbourhoods of  $c$  such that

$$\hat{U}_{i+1} \subseteq \hat{U}_i, \quad i \in \mathbb{N}. \quad (1.1)$$

Really, direct verification shows that the family of sets

$$\hat{U}_i = \bigcap_{m=1}^i U_m, \quad m \in \mathbb{N},$$

satisfies our condition.

Suppose that a sequence of sets  $\{\hat{W}_i = g^{-1}(\hat{U}_i)\}$  does not form a base of neighbourhoods of  $g^{-1}(c)$ . Then there exists such a neighbourhood  $W$  of this set that the inequality  $\hat{W}_i \setminus W \neq \emptyset$  is fulfilled for every  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . We fix  $x_i \in \hat{W}_i \setminus W$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . From the compactness of  $K$  it follows that the sequence  $\{x_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  has a convergent subsequence  $\{x_{i_j}\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$ . Suppose that  $x$  is its limit. Relation (1.1) assures us that the family of sets  $\{\hat{U}_{i_j}\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  forms the base of neighbourhoods of  $c$ . Therefore, without loss of generality we can assume that  $x = \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} x_i$ .

On one hand the family  $\{\hat{U}_i\}$  is the base of neighbourhoods of  $c$  and  $g(x_n) \in \hat{U}_n$  for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then it follows from the relation (1.1) that also  $g(x_k) \in \hat{U}_n$  for every  $k > n$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . From

this and from the continuity of  $g$  we get the following equalities  $g(x) = \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} g(x_i) = c$ . Hence  $x \in g^{-1}(c) \subset W$ .

On the other hand  $x \in \overline{\{x_i \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\}}$  and  $\{x_i \mid i \in \mathbb{N}\} \cap W = \emptyset$  by the construction. Therefore the inclusion  $x \notin W$  have to be fulfilled.

The contradiction obtained proves proposition.  $\square$

*Proof of lemma 1.2.2.* Let us define for the arc  $\gamma_1$  a mapping  $\tau : \gamma_1 \rightarrow \partial D$  in the following way. Let  $z \in \overset{\circ}{\gamma}_1$  and  $\Gamma_z \subseteq f^{-1}(f(z))$  be a connected component of a level set of  $f$  which contains  $z$ . We know (see. Lemma 1.2.1) that  $\Gamma_z$  is a support of a simple continuous curve  $\gamma_z : I \rightarrow D$  and that  $z$  is one of the endpoints of that curve. Let for example  $z = \gamma_z(0)$ . We associate to  $z$  another endpoint of the curve  $\gamma_z$ :

$$\tau(z) = \gamma_z(1), \quad z \in \overset{\circ}{\gamma}_1.$$

Furthermore we set  $\tau(z_1) = z_{2n}$ ,  $\tau(z_2) = z_3$ .

Let us check that the mapping  $\tau$  is continuous on  $\gamma_1$ .

Suppose first that  $z \in \overset{\circ}{\gamma}_1$ . We designate  $c = f(z)$ . We know that the level set  $f^{-1}(c)$  of  $f$  has a finite number of connected components (see Remark 1.2.1). Let this number be equal to  $l \in \mathbb{N}$ . We fix disjoint open neighbourhoods  $W_1, \dots, W_l$  of these components. Suppose  $\Gamma_z \subset W_1$ .

It follows from Lemma 1.2.1 and from the condition 3 of Definition 1.2.1 that  $\tau(z) \in \overset{\circ}{\gamma}_{2k-1}$  for some  $k \in \{2, \dots, n\}$ . Let  $V'$  be an open neighbourhood of  $\tau(z)$  in  $D$ . Without loss of generality we can regard that  $V' \cap \partial D \subseteq \gamma_{2k-1} \cup \gamma_1$ . Let us also take an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $z$  in  $D$  such that  $V \cap \partial D \subseteq \gamma_1 \cup \gamma_{2k-1}$  and  $V \cap \gamma_{2k-1} \subset V'$ .

We fix an open neighbourhood  $\hat{W}$  of the set  $\Gamma_z$  such that  $\hat{W} \cap \partial D \subseteq V \cup V'$ . For example we can take  $\hat{W} = V \cup V' \cup \text{Int } D$ , where  $\text{Int } D = D \setminus \partial D$ . Designate  $W = \hat{W} \cap W_1$ . Evidently, inclusions

$W \cap \partial D \subseteq V \cup V'$  are valid, moreover  $W \cap \gamma_{2k-1} \subset V'$  by the construction.

It follows from Proposition 1.2.2 that there exists such  $\delta > 0$  for the open neighbourhood  $O = W \cup \bigcup_{i=2}^l W_i$  of the level set  $f^{-1}(c)$  of  $f$  that  $Q = f^{-1}(B_\delta(c)) \subseteq O$ . Here we designate  $B_\delta(c) = \{t \in \mathbb{R} \mid |t - c| < \delta\}$ .

Denote  $Q_0 = Q \cap W$ ,  $V_0 = V \cap Q_0$ . It is evident that  $z \in V_0$  and  $Q_0 \cap \partial D \subseteq V_0 \cup V'$ .

Let  $z' \in \gamma_1 \cap V_0$ . Sign by  $\Gamma_{z'}$  a connected component of a level set of  $f$  which contains  $z'$ . Let  $\gamma_{z'} : I \rightarrow D$  be a simple continuous curve with the support  $\Gamma_{z'}$  such that  $\gamma_{z'}(0) = z'$  and  $\gamma_{z'}(1) = \tau(z')$ . Observe that  $\Gamma_{z'} \subset Q \subseteq O$ , moreover  $\Gamma_{z'} \cap Q_0 \neq \emptyset$  and the set  $\Gamma_{z'}$  is connected. Open sets  $Q_0$  and  $Q \cap \bigcup_{i=2}^l W_i$  are disjoint by the construction, so  $\Gamma_{z'} \cap \bigcup_{i=2}^l W_i = \emptyset$  and  $\Gamma_{z'} \subset Q_0$ .

It is easy to see that  $\{\gamma_{z'}(0), \gamma_{z'}(1)\} \subset (V_0 \cup V') \cap \partial D \subseteq \gamma_1 \cup \gamma_{2k-1}$ , and also  $\gamma_{z'}(0) \in \gamma_1$ . It is evident that  $f \circ \gamma_{z'}(0) = f \circ \gamma_{z'}(1) = f(z')$ , hence  $\gamma_{z'}(1) \in \gamma_{2k-1}$  (see. Lemma 1.2.1). But  $Q_0 \cap \gamma_{2k-1} \subset W \cap \gamma_{2k-1} \subset V'$ , therefore  $\tau(z') = \gamma_{z'}(1) \in V'$  and  $V_0 \cap \gamma_1 \subseteq \tau^{-1}(V')$ .

From arbitrariness in the choice of  $z \in \mathring{\gamma}_1$  and of its neighbourhood  $V'$  it follows that the mapping  $\tau$  is continuous on the set  $\mathring{\gamma}_1$ .

Suppose now that  $z = z_1$  or  $z_2$ . In the case when  $z_1 = z_{2n}$  (respectively  $z_2 = z_3$ ) our previous argument remain true without any changes.

If the arc  $\gamma_{2n}$  (respectively  $\gamma_2$ ) does not reduce to a single point then the continuity of  $\tau$  in the point  $z$  is checked with the help of argument that are analogous to what was stated above. The only essential change is that open sets  $V'$  and  $V$  should be selected to satisfy correlations  $(V' \cup V) \cap \partial D \subseteq \gamma_1 \cup \gamma_{2k-1} \cup \gamma_{2n}$  and  $V \cap \gamma_{2k-1} \subset V'$  (respectively  $(V' \cup V) \cap \partial D \subseteq \gamma_1 \cup \gamma_{2k-1} \cup \gamma_2$  and  $V \cap \gamma_{2k-1} \subset V'$ ). Also a neighbourhood of the set  $\Gamma_z = \gamma_{2n}$

(respectively of  $\Gamma_z = \gamma_2$ ) should be chosen to comply with the inclusion  $\hat{W} \cap \partial D \subseteq V \cup V' \cup \Gamma_z$ . For example  $\hat{W} = V \cup V' \cup \text{Int } D \cup \Gamma_z$  will fit.

So, the mapping  $\tau : \gamma_1 \rightarrow \partial D$  is continuous. Let us explore some of its properties.

The set  $\tau(\gamma_1)$  is connected (it is an image of the connected set under continuous mapping) and contains points  $z_{2n}$  and  $z_3$ . Therefore, it should contain one of the arcs of the circle  $\partial D$  which connect these points.

Each point of the set  $\tau(\gamma_1)$  except  $z_{2n}$  and  $z_3$  belongs to

$$\bigcup_{k=2}^n \mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1}.$$

Really, as we have observed above if  $z \in \mathring{\gamma}_1$ , then  $\tau(z) \in \mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1}$  for a certain  $k \neq 1$  (see. Lemma 1.2.1).

By definition  $\mathring{\gamma}_i \cap \gamma_j = \emptyset$  when  $i \neq j$ , therefore

$$\tau(\gamma_1) \cap \mathring{\gamma}_1 = \emptyset. \quad (1.2)$$

If  $n \geq 3$ , then

$$\gamma_4 \cap \tau(\gamma_1) = \emptyset. \quad (1.3)$$

This is the consequence of a simple observation that  $\{z_3, z_{2n}\} \cap \gamma_4 = \emptyset$  when  $n \geq 3$  (see. condition 2 of Definition 1.2.1) together with the relation  $\tau(\gamma_1) \subseteq \{z_3, z_{2n}\} \cup \bigcup_{k=2}^n \mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1}$ .

To complete the proof of lemma it remains to notice that if  $n \geq 3$  then the nonempty sets  $\mathring{\gamma}_1$  and  $\gamma_4$  are contained in different connected components of  $\partial D \setminus \{z_3, z_{2n}\}$  and relations (1.2) and (1.3) could not hold at the same time, otherwise points  $z_3$  and  $z_{2n}$  would belong to different connected components of the set  $\tau(\gamma_1)$ .

Thus,  $n = \mathcal{N}(f) = 2$ . □

**Definition 1.2.2.** *Let for some  $n \geq 2$  and for a sequence of points  $z_1, \dots, z_{2n} \in \partial D$  a function  $f$  complies with all conditions of Definition 1.2.1 except condition 3, instead of which the following condition is valid*

3') for  $j = 2k$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  the arc  $\gamma_j$  belongs to a level set of  $f$ .

We shall call such a function almost weakly regular on  $D$ .

Let  $f$  be a weakly regular function on  $D$ . We denote by  $2 \cdot \mathcal{N}(f)$  the minimal number of points and arcs which satisfy the Definition 1.2.2. Obviously, this number is well defined and depends only on  $f$ .

**Proposition 1.2.3.** *Suppose that for a certain  $n \geq 2$  and a sequence of points  $z_1, \dots, z_{2n} \in \partial D$  function  $f$  complies with conditions of Definition 1.2.2. If  $n = \mathcal{N}(f)$ , then a family of sets  $\{\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1}\}_{k=1}^n$  coincides with the family of connected components of the set of regular boundary points of  $f$ .*

*Proof.* Let us designate a set of regular boundary points of  $f$  by  $R$ . The set  $R$  is open in the space  $\partial D$  by definition, therefore its connected components are open arcs of the circle  $\partial D$ .

Let us check that  $R \cap \bigcup_{k=1}^n \hat{\gamma}_{2k} = \emptyset$ .

Really, for an arbitrary point  $z \in \hat{\gamma}_{2k}$  there exists its open neighbourhood small enough to comply with the inequality  $U(z) \cap \partial D \subseteq \hat{\gamma}_{2k}$ , hence from the condition 3' of Definition 1.2.2 it follows that  $U(z) \cap \partial D \subseteq f^{-1}(z)$  and a canonical neighbourhood  $V(z) \subseteq U(z)$  of  $z$  in the sense of Definition 1.1.2 can not exist (see also Remark 1.1.1).

Let us verify that if  $\gamma_{2k} \cap R \neq \emptyset$  for some  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  then  $\hat{\gamma}_{2k} = \emptyset$  and  $\gamma_{2k} = \{z_{2k}\}$ .

Let  $\gamma_{2k} \cap R \neq \emptyset$ . Then  $\gamma_{2k} \cap R \subseteq \{z_{2k}, z_m\} = \gamma_{2k} \setminus \hat{\gamma}_{2k}$ , where  $m \equiv 2k+1 \pmod{2n}$ . But it is easy to see that if  $\hat{\gamma}_{2k} \neq \emptyset$  then for

an arbitrary neighbourhood  $U$  of  $z_{2k}$  in the space  $D$  an intersection  $U \cap \mathring{\gamma}_{2k}$  is not empty and contains some point  $z' \neq z_{2k}$ . Therefore  $\{z_{2k}, z'\} \subset f^{-1}(f(z)) \cap U \cap \partial D$  and  $U$  can not be a canonical neighbourhood of  $z_{2k}$  in the sense of Definition 1.1.2. Similar is also true for  $z_m$ . Consequently, if  $\mathring{\gamma}_{2k} \neq \emptyset$  then  $\{z_{2k}, z_m\} \cap R = \emptyset$  and  $\gamma_{2k} \cap R = \emptyset$ .

Let  $n = \mathcal{N}(f)$ .

Let us check that  $R \cap \bigcup_{k=1}^n \gamma_{2k} = \emptyset$ .

Really, if  $\gamma_{2k} \cap R \neq \emptyset$  for some  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  then  $z_{2k} = z_m$ ,  $m \equiv 2k + 1 \pmod{2n}$  and  $\gamma_{2k} = \{z_{2k}\} \subset R$ . Then the open arc  $\mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1} \cup \gamma_{2k} \cup \mathring{\gamma}_m$  is contained in  $R$  so we can throw off the points  $z_{2k}$ ,  $z_m$  and replace three consequent arcs  $\gamma_{2k-1}$ ,  $\gamma_{2k}$ ,  $\gamma_m$ ,  $m \equiv 2k + 1 \pmod{2n}$  by the arc  $\gamma_{2k-1} \cup \gamma_{2k} \cup \gamma_m$  in order to reduce the quantity of points and corresponding arcs in the collection  $\{z_1, \dots, z_{2n}\}$ . But it is impossible since the quantity of points  $2n$  is already minimal.

It is obvious that  $\partial D = \bigcup_{k=1}^n \gamma_{2k} \cup \bigcup_{k=1}^n \mathring{\gamma}_{2k+1}$  and  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n \mathring{\gamma}_{2k+1} \subseteq R$ , therefore

$$R = \bigcup_{k=1}^n \mathring{\gamma}_{2k+1}$$

and the family  $\{\mathring{\gamma}_{2k-1}\}_{k=1}^n$  of disjoint nonempty connected sets which are open in  $\partial D$  coincides with the family of connected components of the set  $R$  of regular boundary points of  $f$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 1.2.3.** *If  $f : D \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is almost weakly regular on  $D$  and  $\mathcal{N}(f) = 2$ , then  $f$  is weakly regular on  $D$ .*

*Proof.* If  $\mathcal{N}(f) = 2$ , then the frontier  $\partial D$  of  $D$  consists of four arcs  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_4$ , where arcs  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_3$  are nondegenerate and  $f$  is strictly monotone on them. On each of the arcs  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_4$  function  $f$  is constant and each of these arcs can degenerate into a point. Let



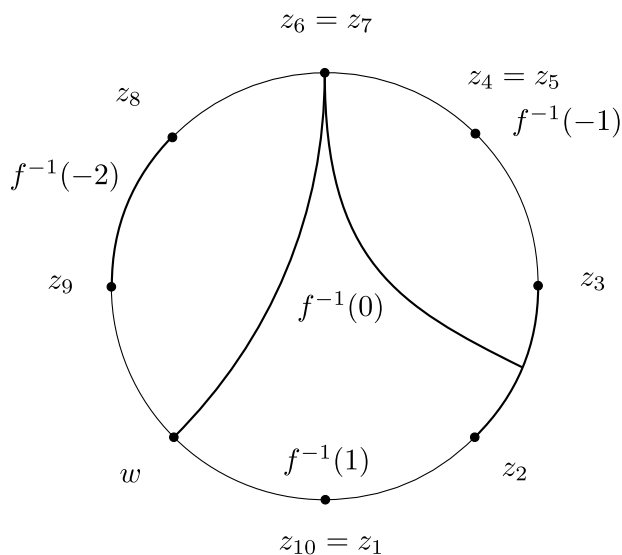


Figure 1.2: An almost weakly regular on  $D$  function  $f$  with  $\mathcal{N}(f) = 5$ .  $w \in \gamma_9$  is a regular boundary point of  $f$ .

$\gamma_2 \subseteq f^{-1}(c')$ ,  $\gamma_4 \subseteq f^{-1}(c'')$ . From the strict monotony of  $f$  on  $\gamma_1$  we conclude that  $c'' = f(z_1) = f(\gamma_4) \neq f(\gamma_2) = f(z_2) = c'$ . Let  $c' < c''$  for definiteness.

Every interior point of  $D$  is regular, hence local extremum points of  $f$  can be situated only on the frontier  $\partial D$ . From what we said above it follows that  $f(D) = [c', c'']$  and every point of the set  $f^{-1}(c') \cup f^{-1}(c'')$  is a local extremum point of  $f$  on  $D$ . Therefore  $f^{-1}(c') \cup f^{-1}(c'') \subset \partial D$ . But  $f^{-1}(c') \cap \partial D = \gamma_2$  and  $f^{-1}(c'') \cap \partial D = \gamma_4$ . Consequently  $f^{-1}(c') = \gamma_2$ ,  $f^{-1}(c'') = \gamma_4$  and  $f$  is weakly regular on  $D$ .  $\square$

**Remark 1.2.2.** *There exist almost weakly regular on  $D$  functions with  $\mathcal{N}(f) > 2$ , see Figure 1.2.*

### 1.3 On level sets of weakly regular functions on the square $I^2$ .

Let  $W$  be a domain in the plane  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $f : \overline{W} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a continuous function.

**Definition 1.3.1.** *A simple continuous curve  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow \overline{W}$  is called an  $U$ -trajectory if  $f \circ \gamma$  is strongly monotone on the segment  $[0, 1]$ .*

We designate  $I = [0, 1]$ ,  $I^2 = I \times I \subseteq \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $\dot{I}^2 = \text{Int } I^2 = (0, 1) \times (0, 1)$ .

Let us consider a continuous function  $f : I^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  which complies with the following properties:

- $f([0, 1] \times \{0\}) = 0$ ,  $f([0, 1] \times \{1\}) = 1$ ;
- each point of the set  $\dot{I}^2$  is a regular point of  $f$ ;
- every point of  $\{0, 1\} \times (0, 1)$  is a regular boundary point of  $f$ ;
- for any point of a dense subset  $\Gamma$  of  $(0, 1) \times \{0, 1\}$  there exists an  $U$ -trajectory which goes through this point.

**Proposition 1.3.1.** *Function  $f$  is weakly regular on the square  $I^2$ .*

*Proof.* We take  $z_1 = (1, 0)$ ,  $z_2 = (1, 1)$ ,  $z_3 = (0, 1)$ ,  $z_4 = (0, 0)$ . It is obvious that  $f$  is almost weakly regular on  $I^2$  for this sequence of points and that  $\mathcal{N}(f) = 2$ . Then as a consequence of Lemma 1.2.3 this function is weakly regular on the square  $I^2$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 1.3.1.**  *$f(z) \in (0, 1)$  for all  $z \in I \times (0, 1)$ . Moreover*

- for every  $c \in (0, 1)$  level set  $f^{-1}(c)$  is a support of a simple continuous curve  $\zeta_c : I \rightarrow I^2$  such that  $\zeta_c(0) \in \{0\} \times (0, 1)$ ,  $\zeta_c(1) \in \{1\} \times (0, 1)$ ,  $\zeta_c(t) \in \overset{\circ}{I}^2 \forall t \in (0, 1)$ ;
- level sets  $f^{-1}(0) = I \times \{0\}$  and  $f^{-1}(1) = I \times \{1\}$  are supports of simple continuous curves.

*Proof.* This statement follows from Lemma 1.2.1.  $\square$

**Lemma 1.3.1.** *Let  $v \in I^2$ . For every  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $\delta > 0$  that satisfies the following property:*

(ELC) *if a set  $f^{-1}(c)$  is support of a simple continuous curve  $\zeta_c : I \rightarrow I^2$  for a certain  $c \in (0, 1)$  and  $\zeta_c(s_1), \zeta_c(s_2) \in U_\delta(v) = \{z \mid |z - v| < \delta\}$  for some  $s_1, s_2 \in I$ ,  $s_1 < s_2$ , then  $\zeta_c(t) \in U_\varepsilon(v)$  for all  $t \in [s_1, s_2]$ .*

**Remark 1.3.1.** *Fulfillment of the (ELC) condition is an analog of so called equi-locally-connectedness of a family of level sets of  $f$  at a point  $v \in I^2$  (see [40]).*

*Proof.* Let contrary to Lemma statement there exist  $\varepsilon > 0$ , a sequence  $\{d_j\}$  of function  $f$  values, a family  $\{\zeta_j\}$  of simple Jordan curves with supports  $\{f^{-1}(d_j)\}$ , and also sequences  $\{s'_j\}$ ,  $\{s''_j\}$  and  $\{\tau_j\}$  of parameter values, such that correlations hold true

$$\begin{aligned} s'_j &< \tau_j < s''_j \quad \forall j \in \mathbb{N}, \\ \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} \zeta_j(s'_j) &= \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} \zeta_j(s''_j) = v, \\ \text{dist}(\zeta_j(\tau_j), v) &\geq \varepsilon \quad \forall j \in \mathbb{N}. \end{aligned}$$

We shall denote  $v'_j = \zeta_j(s'_j)$ ,  $v''_j = \zeta_j(s''_j)$ ,  $w_j = \zeta_j(\tau_j)$ ,  $j \in \mathbb{N}$ .

From the compactness of square it follows that the sequence  $\{w_j\}$  has at least one limit point. Going over to a subsequence we

can assume that this sequence is convergent. Let its limit be  $w$ . The continuity of  $f$  implies

$$d = \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} d_j = \lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} f(\zeta_j(\tau_j)) = f(w) = f(v).$$

Let us fix a simple continuous curve  $\zeta_d : I \rightarrow I^2$  with the support  $f^{-1}(d)$ . Then  $v = \zeta_d(s)$ ,  $w = \zeta_d(\tau)$  for certain values of parameter  $s, \tau \in I$ ,  $s \neq \tau$ .

We consider the following possibilities.

*Case 1.* Let  $d \notin \{0, 1\}$ .

We fix  $t_0 \in I$  such that one of pairs of inequalities  $s < t_0 < \tau$  or  $\tau < t_0 < s$  holds true. Designate  $z_0 = \zeta_d(t_0)$ . We note that it follows that  $t_0 \notin \{0, 1\}$  from the choice of  $t_0$ , therefore Corollary 1.3.1 implies inequality  $z_0 \notin \{0, 1\} \times I$ , which in turn has as a consequence inclusion  $z_0 \in \dot{I}^2 = \text{Int } I^2$ .

Definition 1.1.1 implies that for a certain  $\alpha > 0$  through  $z_0$  passes an  $U$ -trajectory  $\gamma_0 : I \rightarrow I^2$  such that  $\gamma_0(0) \in f^{-1}(d - \alpha)$ ,  $\gamma_0(1) \in f^{-1}(d + \alpha)$ ,  $\gamma_0(1/2) = z_0$ . Moreover, if necessary we can decrease  $\alpha$  as much that the curve  $\gamma_0$  will not intersect lateral sides of the square  $I^2$ .

Let us consider a curvilinear quadrangle  $J$  bounded by Jordan curves  $\zeta_{d-\alpha} = f^{-1}(d - \alpha)$ ,  $\zeta_{d+\alpha} = f^{-1}(d + \alpha)$ ,  $\eta_0 = f^{-1}([d - \alpha, d + \alpha]) \cap (\{0\} \times I)$ ,  $\eta_1 = f^{-1}([d - \alpha, d + \alpha]) \cap (\{1\} \times I)$ . It is clear that this quadrangle is homeomorphic to closed disk.

Ends  $\zeta_d(0)$  and  $\zeta_d(1)$  of the Jordan curve  $\zeta_d$  are contained in lateral sides of  $J$ , namely  $\zeta_d(0) \in \eta_0$ ,  $\zeta_d(1) \in \eta_1$  (see Corollary 1.3.1). From the other side by construction the curve  $\gamma_0$  is a cut of the quadrangle  $J$  between the points  $\gamma_0(0) \in \zeta_{d-\alpha}$  and  $\gamma_0(1) \in \zeta_{d+\alpha}$  which are contained in its bottom and top side respectively.

From what we said above it follows that the set  $J \setminus \gamma_0(I)$  has two connected components  $J_0$  and  $J_1$ , moreover  $\eta_0$  and  $\eta_1$  are contained in different components. Let  $\eta_0 \subseteq J_0$ ,  $\eta_1 \subseteq J_1$ .

It is obvious that  $\gamma_0(I) \cap \zeta_d(I) = \{z_0\} = \{\zeta_d(t_0)\}$ . Hence points  $v$  and  $w$  belong to different components of  $J \setminus \gamma_0(I)$ .

Really, if  $s < t_0 < \tau$  then  $\zeta_d([0, s]) \subseteq J_0$ ,  $\zeta_d([\tau, 1]) \subseteq J_1$ , because  $\zeta_d([0, s]), \zeta_d([\tau, 1]) \subseteq J \setminus \gamma_0(I)$ , these sets are connected and inequalities are fulfilled  $\emptyset \neq \zeta_d([0, s]) \cap J_0 \ni \zeta_d(0)$ ,  $\emptyset \neq \zeta_d([\tau, 1]) \cap J_1 \ni \zeta_d(1)$ . By analogy, if  $\tau < t_0 < s$  then  $\zeta_d([0, \tau]) \subseteq J_0$  and  $\zeta_d([s, 1]) \subseteq J_1$ .

Let  $V$  and  $W$  are open neighbourhoods of the points  $v$  and  $w$  respectively, and one of these sets does not intersect  $\overline{J_0}$ , the other has an empty intersection with  $\overline{J_1}$ . Existence of such neighbourhoods is a consequence from the following argument: if for a certain  $m \in \{0, 1\}$  the point  $z$  does not belong neither to the set  $J_m$ , nor to the curve  $\gamma_0$ , then  $z \in \text{Int}(\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus J_m)$  since  $\overline{J_m} = J_m \cup \gamma_0(I)$ .

So, one of the sets  $V_0 = V \cap J$ ,  $W_0 = W \cap J$  belongs to  $J_0$ , other is contained in  $J_1$ .

Fix so big  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  that  $v'_k, v''_k \in V$ ,  $w_k \in W$ ,  $d_k \in (d - \alpha, d + \alpha)$ . Then  $v'_k, v''_k, w_k \in \zeta_k(I) = f^{-1}(d_k) \subseteq J$  and  $v'_k, v''_k \in V_0$ ,  $w_k \in W_0$ . Thus the ends of both simple continuous curves  $\zeta_k([s'_k, \tau_k])$  and  $\zeta_k([\tau_k, s''_k])$  are contained in different connected components of  $J \setminus \gamma_0$ . Therefore there exist  $t' \in (s'_k, \tau_k)$ ,  $t'' \in (\tau_k, s''_k)$  such that  $\zeta_k(t'), \zeta_k(t'') \in \gamma_0(I)$ .

By construction we have  $\zeta_k(t') \neq \zeta_k(t'')$ , but this is impossible since the arc  $\gamma_0$  is  $U$ -trajectory and should intersect a level set  $f^{-1}(d_k) = \zeta_k(I)$  not more than in one point. This brings us to the contradiction with our initial assumptions and proves Lemma in the case 1.

*Case 2.* Let  $d \in \{0, 1\}$ .

Obviously,  $\zeta_d(I)$  is a connected component of the set  $I \times \{0, 1\}$ . Therefore the set  $\Gamma \cap \zeta_d(I)$  is dense in  $\zeta_d(I)$ . Mapping  $\zeta_d$  is homeomorphism onto its image, hence the set  $\Gamma' = \zeta_d^{-1}(\Gamma \cap \zeta_d(I))$  is dense in segment. We fix  $t_0 \in \Gamma'$  such that one of the following pairs of inequalities  $s < t_0 < \tau$  or  $\tau < t_0 < s$  is fulfilled. Denote

$z_0 = \zeta_d(t_0)$ . By the choice of  $t_0$  there exists a  $U$ -trajectory which passes through  $z_0$ .

Further on this case is considered by analogy with case 1 with evident changes.  $\square$

Let us recall one important definition (see [24, 41]). Let  $\alpha, \beta : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  be continuous curves. We designate by  $\text{Aut}_+(I)$  a set of all orientation preserving homeomorphisms of the segment onto itself. For every  $H \in \text{Aut}_+(I)$  ( $H(0) = 0$ ) we sign

$$D(H) = \max_{t \in I} \text{dist}(\alpha(t), \beta \circ H(t)).$$

**Definition 1.3.2.** *Value*

$$\text{dist}_{\mathcal{F}}(\alpha, \beta) = \inf_{H \in \text{Aut}_+(I)} D(H)$$

is called a Frechet distance between curves  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

For every value  $c \in I$  of a function  $f$  we can fix a parametrization  $\zeta_c : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  of the level set  $f^{-1}(c)$  in such way that an inclusion  $\zeta_c(0) \in \{0\} \times I$  holds true (see Corollary 1.3.1). The following statement is valid.

**Lemma 1.3.2.** *Let  $c \in I$ . For every  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $\text{dist}_{\mathcal{F}}(\zeta_c, \zeta_d) < \varepsilon$  when  $|c - d| < \delta$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $c \in I$ ,  $\zeta_c : I \rightarrow I^2$  be a simple continuous curve with a support  $f^{-1}(c)$ . Let  $\varepsilon > 0$  is given.

Let us find for every  $t \in I$  a number  $\delta(t) > 0$  which satisfies Lemma 1.3.1 for a point  $\zeta_c(t)$  and  $\hat{\varepsilon} = \varepsilon/2$ .

We consider two possibilities.

*Case 1.* Let  $c \in (0, 1)$ . It is clear that for every  $t \in I$  there exists a neighbourhood  $U(t)$  of  $\zeta_c(t)$  which complies with the following conditions:

- $U(t) \subseteq U_{\delta(t)}(\zeta_c(t))$ ;
- $U(t)$  is a canonical neighbourhood from Definition 1.1.1 when  $t \in (0, 1)$  or from Definition 1.1.2 for  $t \in \{0, 1\}$ .

Let a family of sets

$$U_0 = U(0), \quad U_1 = U(t_1), \dots, U_{n-1} = U(t_{n-1}), \quad U_n = U(1),$$

forms a finite subcovering of a covering  $\{U(t)\}_{t \in I}$  of the compact  $f^{-1}(c)$ .

We denote  $z_i = \zeta_c(t_i)$ ,  $J_i = \zeta_c^{-1}(U_i \cap f^{-1}(c))$ ,  $i \in \{0, \dots, n\}$ . By construction a family of sets  $\{J_i\}_{i=0}^n$  is a covering of  $I$ . From Definitions 1.1.1 and 1.1.2 it follows that

$$J_0 \cong [0, 1), \quad J_n \cong (0, 1]; \quad J_i \cong (0, 1), \quad i \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}.$$

If necessary we decrease neighbourhoods  $U_i$  as much that on one hand they remain canonical and form a covering of  $f^{-1}(c)$  as before, on the other hand no two different intervals from the family  $\{J_i\}_{i=0}^n$  should have a common endpoint.

It is straightforward to prove that there exists a finite sequence of numbers  $0 = \tau_0 < \tau_1 < \dots < \tau_{m-1} < \tau_m = 1$ , which satisfies a condition:

- for every  $k \in \{1, \dots, m\}$  there exists  $i(k) \in \{0, \dots, n\}$  such that  $\tau_{k-1}, \tau_k \in J_{i(k)}$ .

We fix such a family  $\{\tau_k\}_{k=0}^m$  and denote by  $\theta : \{1, \dots, m\} \rightarrow \{0, \dots, n\}$  a mapping  $\theta : k \mapsto i(k)$ . We also designate  $w_k = \zeta_c(\tau_k)$ ,  $k \in \{0, \dots, m\}$ .

From Definitions 1.1.1 and 1.1.2 it follows that through every point  $w_k$ ,  $k \in \{0, \dots, m\}$  passes an  $U$ -trajectory  $\gamma_k : I \rightarrow I^2$  which complies with inequalities  $f \circ \gamma_k(0) < c < f \circ \gamma_k(1)$ . We can also assume that  $\gamma_0(I) \subset \{0\} \times I$  and  $\gamma_m(I) \subset \{1\} \times I$  (see

Definition 1.1.2). If necessary we decrease these  $U$ -trajectories as much that they should be pairwise disjoint and for every  $k \in \{0, \dots, m\}$  relations  $\gamma_{k-1}(I), \gamma_k(I) \subset U_{\theta(k)}$  should hold true (that can be done since the curves  $\gamma_k$  are continuous and by construction inclusions  $w_{k-1}, w_k \in U_{\theta(k)}$  are valid). Let us designate

$$\delta = \min_{k \in \{0, \dots, m\}} \min(|f \circ \gamma_k(0) - c|, |f \circ \gamma_k(1) - c|).$$

Suppose that an inequality  $|c - d| < \delta$  holds true. Then by construction a simple continuous curve  $\zeta_d : I \rightarrow I^2$  with the support  $f^{-1}(d)$  must intersect every  $U$ -trajectory  $\gamma_k$  in a single point  $w_k^d$ . Denote  $\tau_k^d = \zeta_d^{-1}(w_k^d)$ ,  $k \in \{0, \dots, m\}$ .

By choice of parameterization of curves  $\zeta_c$  and  $\zeta_d$  we have  $\zeta_c(j), \zeta_d(j) \in \{j\} \times I$ ,  $j = 0, 1$ . Therefore  $w_k^d \in \gamma_k(I)$  when  $k = 0$  or  $m$ , and  $\tau_0^d = 0, \tau_m^d = 1$ .

We designate  $K = [\min(c, d), \max(c, d)]$ . Let us consider a curvilinear quadrangle  $R$  bounded by curves  $\zeta_c, \gamma_0(I) \cap f^{-1}(K), \zeta_d, \gamma_m(I) \cap f^{-1}(K)$ . Curves  $\gamma_k(I) \cap f^{-1}(K)$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, m-1\}$  form cuts of this quadrangle between top and bottom sides and are pairwise disjoint. The straightforward consequence of this fact is that corresponding endpoints  $\{w_k\}$  and  $\{w_k^d\}$  of these cuts are similarly ordered on the curves  $\zeta_c$  and  $\zeta_d$ . Therefore

$$0 = \tau_0^d < \tau_1^d < \dots < \tau_{m-1}^d < \tau_m^d = 1.$$

Let a mapping  $H : I \rightarrow I$  translates  $\tau_k$  to  $\tau_k^d$  for every  $k$  and a segment  $[\tau_{k-1}, \tau_k]$  linearly maps onto  $[\tau_{k-1}^d, \tau_k^d]$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ . It is clear that  $H \in \text{Aut}_+(I)$ .

Let us estimate the value of  $D(H)$ . By construction for every  $k \in \{1, \dots, m\}$  we have

$$w_{k-1}, w_k, w_{k-1}^d, w_k^d \in U_{\theta(k)},$$



therefore, it follows from the choice of neighbourhood  $U_{\theta(k)}$  of the point  $z_{\theta(k)}$  and from Lemma 1.3.1 that

$$\zeta_c([\tau_{k-1}, \tau_k]), \zeta_d([\tau_{k-1}^d, \tau_k^d]) \subset U_{\varepsilon/2}(z_{\theta(k)})$$

and for every  $t \in [\tau_{k-1}, \tau_k]$  an inequality  $\text{dist}(\zeta_c(t), \zeta_d \circ H(t)) < \varepsilon$  holds true.

From what was said above we make a conclusion that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{dist}_{\mathcal{F}}(\zeta_c, \zeta_d) &\leq D(H) = \\ &= \max_{k \in \{1, \dots, m\}} \max_{t \in [\tau_{k-1}, \tau_k]} \text{dist}(\zeta_c(t), \zeta_d \circ H(t)) < \varepsilon, \end{aligned}$$

if  $|c - d| < \delta$ .

*Case 2.* Let  $c \in \{0, 1\}$ . In this case proof mainly repeats argument of the previous case with the following changes.

We know already that a set  $\Gamma' = \zeta_c^{-1}(\Gamma \cap \zeta_c(I))$  is dense in segment (see the proof of Lemma 1.3.1). Moreover, every point of the set  $\{0, 1\} \times (0, 1)$  is a regular boundary point of  $f$ . Therefore, on each of lateral sides of the square  $f$  is strongly monotone, hence both of lateral sides of the square are supports of  $U$ -trajectories, and  $0, 1 \in \Gamma'$ .

The set  $\zeta_c(I)$  in the case under consideration is the linear segment, so we can select a covering  $\{U(t)\}_{t \in I}$  from the following reason:

- $U(t) = U_{\delta(t)}(\zeta_c(t))$  for  $t = 0, 1$ ;
- $U(t) = U_{\delta'(t)}(\zeta_c(t))$ , where  $\delta'(t) < \min(\delta, t, 1 - t)$  when  $t \in (0, 1)$ .

After the choice of numbers  $0 = \tau_0 < \tau_1 < \dots < \tau_m = 1$  is done, we can with the help of small perturbations of  $\tau_1, \dots, \tau_{m-1}$

achieve that  $\{\tau_0, \dots, \tau_m\} \subset \Gamma'$  and a family  $\{\tau_k\}$  keeps its properties (see case 1). Then for every  $k \in \{0, \dots, m\}$  there exists an  $U$ -trajectory which passes through  $\zeta_c(\tau_k)$ .

Subsequent proof repeats the argument of case 1.  $\square$

Let us remind several important definitions.

Let  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  be a continuous curve. For every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  we designate by  $S_n(\lambda)$  a set of all sequences  $(p_i \in \lambda(I))_{i=0}^n$  of the length  $n + 1$ , such that  $p_i = \lambda(t_i)$ ,  $i = 0, \dots, n$ , and inequalities  $t_0 \leq t_1 \leq \dots \leq t_n$  hold true. Denote

$$d(p_0, \dots, p_n) = \min_{i=1, \dots, n} \text{dist}(p_{i-1}, p_i).$$

**Definition 1.3.3** (see [24, 41]). *Let  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  be a continuous curve,*

$$\mu_n(\lambda) = \sup_{(p_0, \dots, p_n) \in S_n(\lambda)} d(p_0, \dots, p_n), \quad n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

*A value*

$$\mu_\lambda = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \frac{\mu_n(\lambda)}{2^n}$$

*is called  $\mu$ -length of  $\lambda$ .*

Let again  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  be a continuous curve. We consider a family of continuous curves  $\lambda_t : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $\lambda_t(\tau) = \lambda(t\tau)$ ,  $t \in I$ . Let  $\mu(t) = \mu_{\lambda_t}$ ,  $t \in I$ , be a  $\mu$ -length of the curve  $\lambda$  from 0 to  $t$ . It is known that  $\mu$  continuously and monotonically maps  $I$  onto  $[0, \mu_\lambda]$ . It is found that for an arbitrary continuous curve  $\lambda$  and for every  $c \in [0, \mu_\lambda]$  a set  $\lambda(\mu^{-1}(c))$  is singleton. Hence a mapping  $r_\lambda : [0, \mu_\lambda] \rightarrow \lambda(I) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $r_\lambda(c) = \lambda(\mu^{-1}(c))$ , is well defined. It is known also that this mapping is continuous.

**Definition 1.3.4** (see [24]). *A curve  $r_\lambda$  is called a  $\mu$ -parameterization of  $\lambda$ .*

We say that a continuous curve  $\eta : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  is *derived* from a continuous curve  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  if there exists such a continuous nondecreasing surjective mapping  $u : I \rightarrow I$  that  $\eta(t) = \lambda \circ u(t)$ ,  $t \in I$ . It is known that an arbitrary curve  $\lambda$  is derived from its  $\mu$ -parameterization  $r_\lambda$  (see [24]). Therefore, if  $\lambda$  is a simple continuous curve, then  $r_\lambda$  is also a simple continuous curve.

**Definition 1.3.5** (see [24]). *Class of curves is a family of all continuous curves with the same  $\mu$ -parameterization.*

It turns out (see [24]) that the Frechet distance between curves does not change when we replace curves to other representatives of their class of curves. Consequently Frechet distance is well defined on the set of all classes of curves. Moreover it is known that Frechet distance is the distance function on this set. We shall denote metric space of classes of curves with the Frechet distance by  $\mathcal{M}(\mathbb{R}^2)$ .

We consider a set  $R \subseteq \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{R}^2) \times \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$R = \bigcup_{\lambda \in \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{R}^2)} \{(\lambda, \tau) \mid \tau \in [0, \mu_\lambda]\},$$

and a correspondence  $q : R \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ ,

$$q(\lambda, \tau) = r_\lambda(\tau), \quad (\lambda, \tau) \in R,$$

which maps a pair  $(\lambda, \tau)$  to a point of the curve  $\lambda$  such that  $\mu$ -length of  $\lambda$  from  $\lambda(0)$  to this point equals  $\tau$ . It is known (see [24]) that the mapping  $q$  is continuous. This allows us to prove following.

**Lemma 1.3.3.** *Let  $\varphi : I \rightarrow \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{R}^2)$  be a continuous mapping such that  $\mu_{\varphi(t)} > 0$  for every  $t \in I$ .*

*Then a map  $\Phi : I^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ ,*

$$\Phi(\tau, t) = r_{\varphi(t)}(\mu_{\varphi(t)} \cdot \tau), \quad (\tau, t) \in I^2,$$

*is continuous and for any  $t \in I$  correlation  $\Phi(I \times \{t\}) = \varphi(t)(I)$  holds true.*

Before we begin to prove Lemma we will check following statement.

**Proposition 1.3.2.** *Let  $[a, b] \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  and  $\alpha, \beta : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be such continuous functions that  $\alpha(x) < \beta(x)$  for every  $x \in [a, b]$ . Let*

$$K = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x \in [a, b], y \in [\alpha(x), \beta(x)]\}.$$

*Then a mapping  $G : [a, b] \times I \rightarrow K$ ,*

$$G(x, t) = (x, t\beta(x) + (1 - t)\alpha(x))$$

*is homeomorphism.*

*Proof.* We shall consider  $G$  as a mapping  $[a, b] \times I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ .

It is known (see [9]) that a mapping  $\Phi : X \rightarrow \prod_{\alpha} Y_{\alpha}$  is continuous iff a coordinate mapping  $\text{pr}_{\alpha} \circ \Phi : X \rightarrow Y_{\alpha}$  is continuous for every  $\alpha$ .

It is easy to see that coordinate mappings  $\text{pr}_1 \circ G : (x, t) \mapsto x$  and  $\text{pr}_2 \circ G(x, t) = t\beta(x) + (1 - t)\alpha(x)$ ,  $(x, t) \in [a, b] \times I$ , are continuous since they both can be represented as compositions of continuous mappings. Therefore  $G$  is also continuous.

The mapping  $G$  is injective. It transforms linearly every segment  $\{x\} \times I$  onto a segment  $\{x\} \times [\alpha(x), \beta(x)]$ . It is clear that the subspace  $K$  of the plane  $\mathbb{R}^2$  is Hausdorff and  $G([a, b] \times I) = K$ . The space  $[a, b] \times I$  is compact, therefore  $G$  is homeomorphism onto its image  $K$ .  $\square$

*Proof of lemma 1.3.3.* Let us consider a set

$$K = \bigcup_{c \in I} \{(c, \tau) \mid \tau \in [0, \mu_{\varphi(c)}]\},$$

and a mapping  $\Psi = \varphi \times Id : K \rightarrow R \subset \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{R}^2) \times \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$\Psi(c, \tau) = (\varphi(c), \tau), \quad (c, \tau) \in K.$$

It is clear that this mapping is continuous since both projections  $pr_1 = \varphi$  and  $pr_2 = Id$  are continuous.

We consider also a continuous mapping  $\theta = q \circ \Psi : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $\theta(c, \tau) = r_{\varphi(c)}(\tau)$ ,  $(c, \tau) \in K$ . Obviously, following equalities hold true

$$\theta(\{c\} \times [0, \mu_{\varphi(c)}]) = r_{\varphi(c)}([0, \mu_{\varphi(c)}]) = \varphi(c)(I).$$

We denote  $\alpha(t) = 0$ ,  $\beta(t) = \mu_{\varphi(t)}$ ,  $t \in I$ . It is known (see [24]) that a function which associates to a continuous curve  $\lambda$  its  $\mu$ -length  $\mu_\lambda$  is continuous on the space  $\mathcal{M}(\mathbb{R}^2)$ , therefore functions  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are continuous. Moreover,  $\alpha(t) < \beta(t)$  for every  $t \in I$  by condition of Lemma. We apply Proposition 1.3.2 to  $K$  and get a homeomorphism  $G : I^2 \rightarrow K$ ,  $G(t, \tau) = (t, \mu_{\varphi(t)} \cdot \tau)$ ,  $(t, \tau) \in I^2$  such that  $G(\{t\} \times I) = \{t\} \times [0, \mu_{\varphi(t)}]$  for all  $t \in I$ .

Let us consider also a homeomorphism  $T : I^2 \rightarrow I^2$ ,  $T(x, y) = (y, x)$ ,  $(x, y) \in I^2$  and a continuous mapping  $\Phi = \theta \circ G \circ T : I^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ ,

$$\Phi(\tau, t) = \theta \circ G(t, \tau) = \theta(t, \mu_{\varphi(t)} \cdot \tau) = r_{\varphi(t)}(\mu_{\varphi(t)} \cdot \tau), \quad (\tau, t) \in I^2.$$

This mapping complies with the equalities

$$\Phi(I \times \{t\}) = \theta \circ G(\{t\} \times I) = \theta(\{t\} \times [0, \mu_{\varphi(t)}]) = \varphi(t)(I).$$

Lemma is proved.  $\square$

## 1.4 Rectification of foliations on disk which are induced by regular functions.

What we said above allows us to prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 1.4.1.** *Let a continuous function  $f : I^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  complies with the following conditions:*

- $f([0, 1] \times \{0\}) = 0$ ,  $f([0, 1] \times \{1\}) = 1$ ;
- every point of the set  $I^2$  is a regular point of  $f$ ;
- all points of a set  $\{0, 1\} \times (0, 1)$  are regular boundary points of  $f$ ;
- through any point of a subset  $\Gamma$  dense in  $(0, 1) \times \{0, 1\}$  passes a  $U$ -trajectory.

Then there exists a homeomorphism  $H_f : I^2 \rightarrow I^2$  such that  $H_f(z) = z$  for all  $z \in I \times \{0, 1\}$  and  $f \circ H_f(x, y) = y$  for every  $(x, y) \in I^2$ .

*Proof.* For every value  $c \in I$  of the function  $f$  we fix a parametrization  $\zeta_c : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  of the level curve  $f^{-1}(c)$  to satisfy equalities  $\zeta_c(0) \in \{0\} \times I$  (see Corollary 1.3.1).

We consider a mapping  $\varphi : I \rightarrow \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{R}^2)$ ,  $\varphi(c) = \zeta_c$ ,  $c \in I$ . From Lemma 1.3.2 it follows that this map is continuous. Moreover, it is known (see [24]) that for every continuous curve  $\lambda$  an inequality  $\mu_\lambda \geq (\text{diam } \lambda(I))/2$  holds true. Therefore  $\mu_{\zeta_c} > 0$  for every  $c \in I$  and  $\varphi$  complies with the condition of Lemma 1.3.3.

Let  $\Phi : I^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $\Phi(\tau, t) = r_{\zeta_t}(\mu_{\zeta_t} \cdot \tau)$ ,  $(\tau, t) \in I^2$  is a continuous mapping from Lemma 1.3.3. Then

$$\Phi(I^2) = \bigcup_{c \in I} \Phi(I \times \{c\}) = \bigcup_{c \in I} \zeta_c(I) = \bigcup_{c \in I} f^{-1}(c) = I^2.$$

For every simple continuous curve  $\zeta_c$ ,  $c \in I$ , its  $\mu$ -parametrization  $r_{\zeta_c}$  is a simple continuous curve, so for every  $c \in I$  a mapping

$$\Phi|_{I \times \{c\}} : I \times \{c\} \rightarrow \zeta_c(I)$$

is injective. More than that, when  $c \neq d$  we obviously have

$$\Phi(I \times \{c\}) \cap \Phi(I \times \{d\}) = \zeta_c(I) \cap \zeta_d(I) = f^{-1}(c) \cap f^{-1}(d) = \emptyset.$$

Therefore  $\Phi$  is injective mapping. It is known that a continuous injective mapping of compact into a Hausdorff space is a homeomorphism onto its image, hence  $\Phi : I^2 \rightarrow I^2$  is homeomorphism.

Let us denote  $H_f = \Phi$ . It is obvious that  $H_f(x, y) \in \zeta_y(I)$  and  $\zeta_y(I) = f^{-1}(y)$ , so  $f \circ H_f(x, y) = y$  for all  $(x, y) \in I^2$ .

It is straightforward to prove that if a support of a continuous curve  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  is a linear segment of the length  $s$ , then  $\mu_n(\lambda) = s/n$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,

$$\mu_\lambda = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \frac{s}{n2^n} = s \cdot S, \quad S = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \frac{1}{n2^n},$$

and  $r_\lambda : [0, \mu_\lambda] \rightarrow \lambda(I)$  maps a segment  $[0, \mu_\lambda] = [0, s \cdot S]$  linearly onto  $\lambda(I)$ .

Consequently

$$\begin{aligned} H_f(\tau, 0) &= \Phi(\tau, 0) = r_{\zeta_0}(\mu_{\zeta_0} \cdot \tau) = (\tau, 0), \\ H_f(\tau, 1) &= \Phi(\tau, 1) = r_{\zeta_1}(\mu_{\zeta_1} \cdot \tau) = (\tau, 1), \quad \tau \in I. \end{aligned}$$

So,  $H_f(z) = z$  for all  $z \in I \times \{0, 1\}$ . □

**Corollary 1.4.1.** *Let a continuous function  $f : I^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  complies with all conditions of Theorem 1.4.1 except the first one, instead of which the following condition is fulfilled:*

- $f([0, 1] \times \{0\}) = f_0$ ,  $f([0, 1] \times \{1\}) = f_1$  for certain  $f_0, f_1 \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f_0 \neq f_1$ .

*Then there exists a homeomorphism  $H_f : I^2 \rightarrow I^2$  such that  $H_f(z) = z$  for all  $z \in I \times \{0, 1\}$  and  $f \circ H_f(x, y) = (1 - y)f_0 + yf_1$  for every  $(x, y) \in I^2$ .*

*Proof.* Let us consider a homeomorphism  $h : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$h(t) = \frac{t - f_0}{f_1 - f_0}.$$

An inverse mapping  $h^{-1} : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is given by a relation  $h^{-1}(\tau) = (f_1 - f_0)\tau + f_0 = \tau f_1 + (1 - \tau)f_0$ .

It is clear that a function  $\tilde{f} = h \circ f$  satisfies condition of Theorem 1.4.1. Therefore there exists a homeomorphism  $H_{\tilde{f}} : I^2 \rightarrow I^2$  which fixes top and bottom sides of the square and such that  $\tilde{f} \circ H_{\tilde{f}}(x, y) = y$ ,  $(x, y) \in I^2$ . Then  $f \circ H_{\tilde{f}}(x, y) = h^{-1} \circ \tilde{f} \circ H_{\tilde{f}}(x, y) = h^{-1}(y) = yf_1 + (1 - y)f_0$ ,  $(x, y) \in I^2$  and the mapping  $H_f = H_{\tilde{f}}$  complies with the condition of Corollary.  $\square$

We shall need the following lemma.

**Lemma 1.4.1.** *Let  $[a, b] \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\alpha, \beta : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are such continuous functions that  $\alpha(t) < \beta(t)$  for every  $t \in [a, b]$ . Let*

$$K = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid y \in [a, b], x \in [\alpha(y), \beta(y)]\},$$

$$\mathring{K} = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid y \in (a, b), x \in (\alpha(y), \beta(y))\}.$$

*Suppose that a continuous function  $f : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  satisfies the following conditions:*

- $f([\alpha(a), \beta(a)] \times \{a\}) = f_0$ ,  $f([\alpha(b), \beta(b)] \times \{b\}) = f_1$  for some  $f_0 \neq f_1$ ;
- every point of the set  $\mathring{K}$  is regular point of  $f$ ;
- all points of the set  $\{(x, y) \mid y \in (a, b), x \in \{\alpha(y), \beta(y)\}\}$  are regular boundary points of  $f$ ;
- through any point of a set  $\Gamma$  dense in  $([\alpha(a), \beta(a)] \times \{a\}) \cup ([\alpha(b), \beta(b)] \times \{b\})$  passes an  $U$ -trajectory.

*Then there exists a homeomorphism  $H_f : K \rightarrow K$  such that  $H_f(z) = z$  for all  $z \in ([\alpha(a), \beta(a)] \times \{a\}) \cup ([\alpha(b), \beta(b)] \times \{b\})$  and*

$$f \circ H_f(x, y) = ((b - y)f_0 + (y - a)f_1)/(b - a)$$

*for every  $(x, y) \in K$ .*



*Proof.* Let  $T : I^2 \rightarrow I^2$ ,  $T(x, y) = (y, x)$ ,  $(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ . Let us designate by  $\text{pr}_1, \text{pr}_2 : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  projections on corresponding coordinates.

We consider a set  $K^T = \{(x, y) \mid T(x, y) \in K\}$  and use Proposition 1.3.2 to map it onto a rectangle  $[a, b] \times I$  with the help of a homeomorphism  $G$ . Note that on construction  $\text{pr}_1 \circ G(x, y) = x$ ,  $(x, y) \in K^T$ .

Let us examine a homeomorphism  $\hat{G} = T \circ G \circ T : K \rightarrow I \times [a, b]$  and a linear homeomorphism  $L : I \times [a, b] \rightarrow I^2$ ,  $L(x, y) = (x, (y - a)/(b - a))$ ,  $(x, y) \in I \times [a, b]$ . Denote  $F = L \circ \hat{G} : K \rightarrow I^2$ . Clearly  $F$  is homeomorphism. It is easy to see that  $\text{pr}_2 \circ \hat{G}(x, y) = y$ ,  $(x, y) \in K$ , hence  $\text{pr}_2 \circ F(x, y) = (y - a)/(b - a)$  for every  $(x, y) \in K$ .

Consider a continuous function  $\hat{f} = f \circ F^{-1} : I^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . A straightforward verification shows that  $\hat{f}$  complies with condition of Corollary 1.4.1, therefore there exists a homeomorphism  $H_{\hat{f}} : I^2 \rightarrow I^2$  which is identity on the set  $I \times \{0, 1\}$  and such that  $\hat{f} \circ H_{\hat{f}}(x, y) = f_1 y + f_0(1 - y)$  for all  $(x, y) \in I^2$ .

Let us denote  $H_f = F^{-1} \circ H_{\hat{f}} \circ F : K \rightarrow K$ . It is easy to see that

$$F\left(\left([\alpha(a), \beta(a)] \times \{a\}\right) \cup \left([\alpha(b), \beta(b)] \times \{b\}\right)\right) = I \times \{0, 1\},$$

therefore from Corollary 1.4.1 it follows that  $H_f(z) = F^{-1} \circ H_{\hat{f}} \circ F(z) = F^{-1} \circ F(z) = z$  for every  $z \in ([\alpha(a), \beta(a)] \times \{a\}) \cup ([\alpha(b), \beta(b)] \times \{b\})$ .

Moreover, for every  $(x, y) \in K$  we have  $f \circ H_f(x, y) = f \circ F^{-1} \circ H_{\hat{f}} \circ F(x, y) = \hat{f} \circ H_{\hat{f}} \circ F(x, y) = f_1 \tau + f_0(1 - \tau)$ , where  $\tau = \text{pr}_2 \circ F(x, y) = (y - a)/(b - a)$ . Taking into account an equality  $1 - \tau = (b - y)/(b - a)$ , finally we obtain

$$f \circ H_f(x, y) = \frac{(y - a)f_1 + (b - y)f_2}{b - a}, \quad (x, y) \in K.$$

Lemma is proved.  $\square$

Let us introduce following notation:  $a_- = (-1, 0)$ ,  $a_+ = (1, 0)$ ,

$$\overline{D}_+^2 = \{z \mid |z| \leq 1 \text{ and } \operatorname{Im} z \geq 0\},$$

$$\mathring{D}_+^2 = \{z \mid |z| < 1 \text{ and } \operatorname{Im} z > 0\},$$

$$S_+ = \{z \mid |z| = 1 \text{ and } \operatorname{Im} z \geq 0\}, \quad \mathring{S}_+ = S_+ \setminus \{a_-, a_+\}.$$

**Theorem 1.4.2.** *Let a continuous function  $f : \overline{D}_+^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  complies with conditions:*

- every point of the set  $\mathring{D}_+^2$  is a regular point of  $f$ ;
- a certain point  $v \in \mathring{S}_+$  is local maximum of  $f$ , all the rest points of  $\mathring{S}_+$  are regular boundary points of  $f$ ;
- $f([-1, 1] \times \{0\}) = 0$ ,  $f(v) = 1$ ;
- through every point of a set  $\Gamma$  which is dense in  $(0, 1) \times \{0, 1\}$  passes an  $U$ -trajectory.

Then there exists a homeomorphism  $H_f : \overline{D}_+^2 \rightarrow \overline{D}_+^2$  such that  $H_f(z) = z$  for all  $z \in [-1, 1] \times \{0\}$  and  $f \circ H_f(x, y) = y$  for every  $(x, y) \in \overline{D}_+^2 \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ .

*Proof.* We designate by  $\gamma_-$  and  $\gamma_+$  close arcs which are contained in  $S_+$  and join with  $v$  points  $a_-$  and  $a_+$  respectively. Let  $\mathring{\gamma}_- = \gamma_- \setminus \{a_-, v\}$  and  $\mathring{\gamma}_+ = \gamma_+ \setminus \{a_+, v\}$  are corresponding open arcs. It is clear that on each of the arcs  $\gamma_-$  and  $\gamma_+$  function  $f$  changes strictly monotonously from 0 to 1.

Similarly to Proposition 1.3.1 we prove that  $f$  is weakly regular on  $\overline{D}_+^2$ . Like in Corollary 1.3.1 from this follows that  $f(z) \in (0, 1)$  for all  $z \in \overline{D}_+^2 \setminus (([-1, 1] \times \{0\}) \cup \{v\})$  and for every  $c \in (0, 1)$  a level

set  $f^{-1}(c)$  is a support of a simple continuous curve  $\zeta_c : I \rightarrow \overline{D}_+^2$ , with  $\zeta_c(0) \in \dot{\gamma}_-$ ,  $\zeta_c(1) \in \dot{\gamma}_+$  and  $\zeta_c(t) \in \overset{\circ}{D}_+^2$  when  $t \in (0, 1)$ .

We apply Proposition 1.2.2 to a level set  $f^{-1}(1) = \{v\}$  and find an increasing sequence of numbers  $0 = c_0 < c_1 < c_2 < \dots < 1$ ,  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} c_k = 1$ , which satisfies the following requirement:  $f^{-1}(c) \subset U_{1/k}(v)$  for all  $c \geq c_k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Here  $U_\varepsilon(v) = \{z \in \overline{D}_+^2 \mid \text{dist}(z, v) < \varepsilon\}$  is a  $\varepsilon$ -neighbourhood of  $v$ .

Let  $\tilde{\zeta}_k = \zeta_{c_k} : I \rightarrow \overline{D}_+^2$  be simple continuous curves with supports  $f^{-1}(c_k)$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Let also  $\tilde{\zeta}_0 : I \rightarrow f^{-1}(0) = [-1, 1] \times \{0\} \subset \overline{D}_+^2$ ,  $f(t) = (2t - 1, 0)$ . We denote  $a_-^k = \tilde{\zeta}_k(0) \in \dot{\gamma}_-$ ,  $a_+^k = \tilde{\zeta}_k(1) \in \dot{\gamma}_+$  (see above),  $a_-^0 = a_-$ ,  $a_+^0 = a_+$ .

Let  $\gamma_-^k : I \rightarrow \gamma_-$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , be simple continuous curves such that  $\gamma_-^k(0) = a_-^k$ ,  $\gamma_-^k(1) = a_-^{k+1}$ . By analogy we fix simple continuous curves  $\gamma_+^k : I \rightarrow \gamma_+$  such that  $\gamma_+^k(0) = a_+^k$ ,  $\gamma_+^k(1) = a_+^{k+1}$ .

We also designate  $b_-^k = (-\sqrt{1 - c_k^2}, c_k)$ ,  $b_+^k = (\sqrt{1 - c_k^2}, c_k) \in S_+$ ,  $k \geq 0$ .

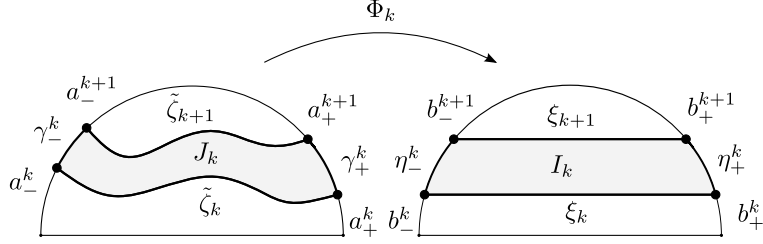
For every  $k \geq 0$  we fix three continuous injective mappings  $\varphi_k : \tilde{\zeta}_k(I) \rightarrow [-\sqrt{1 - c_k^2}, \sqrt{1 - c_k^2}] \times \{c_k\}$ ,  $\psi_-^k : \gamma_-^k(I) \rightarrow S_+$  and  $\psi_+^k : \gamma_+^k(I) \rightarrow S_+$ , which satisfy requirements:  $\varphi_k(0) = \psi_-^k(0) = b_-^k$ ,  $\varphi_k(1) = \psi_+^k(0) = b_+^k$ ,  $\psi_-^k(1) = b_-^{k+1}$ ,  $\psi_+^k(1) = b_+^{k+1}$ . We can regard that  $\varphi_0 = id : [-1, 1] \times \{0\} \rightarrow [-1, 1] \times \{0\}$  is an identity mapping.

Let us consider following simple continuous curves

$$\begin{aligned} \xi_k &= \varphi_k \circ \tilde{\zeta}_k : I \rightarrow \left[-\sqrt{1 - c_k^2}, \sqrt{1 - c_k^2}\right] \times \{c_k\} \subset \overline{D}_+^2, \\ \eta_-^k &= \psi_-^k \circ \gamma_-^k, \quad \eta_+^k = \psi_+^k \circ \gamma_+^k : I \rightarrow S_+, \quad k \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $J_k$  be a curvilinear quadrangle bounded by curves  $\gamma_-^k$ ,  $\tilde{\zeta}_k$ ,  $\gamma_+^k$  and  $\tilde{\zeta}_{k+1}$ , and

$$I_k = \left\{ (x, y) \mid y \in [c_k, c_{k+1}], x \in \left[-\sqrt{1 - y^2}, \sqrt{1 - y^2}\right] \right\}$$

Figure 1.3: A homeomorphism  $\Phi_k : J_k \rightarrow I_k$ 

be a curvilinear quadrangle bounded by curves  $\eta_-^k$ ,  $\xi_k$ ,  $\eta_+^k$  and  $\xi_{k+1}$ . It is clear that the mappings  $\psi_-^k$ ,  $\varphi_k$ ,  $\psi_+^k$  and  $\varphi_{k+1}$  induce a homeomorphism  $\Phi_k^0 : \partial J_k \rightarrow \partial I_k$  of a boundary  $\partial J_k$  of the set  $J_k$  onto a boundary  $\partial I_k$  of  $I_k$ , moreover on the set  $\tilde{\zeta}_k(I) = \partial J_{k-1} \cap \partial J_k$  mappings  $\Phi_{k-1}^0$  and  $\Phi_k^0$  coincide for every  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ .

We use theorem of Shoenflies (see [26, 43]) and for every  $k \geq 0$  continue the mapping  $\Phi_k^0$  to a homeomorphism  $\Phi_k : J_k \rightarrow I_k$  (see Figure 1.3). Remark that by construction homeomorphisms  $\Phi_{k-1}$  and  $\Phi_k$  coincide on a set  $\tilde{\zeta}_k(I) = J_{k-1} \cap J_k$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ .

For every  $k \geq 0$  we consider a function  $f \circ \Phi_k^{-1} : I_k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . A straightforward verification shows that this functions complies with the condition of Lemma 1.4.1 with  $f_0 = c_k$  and  $f_1 = c_{k+1}$ . Therefore there exists a homeomorphism  $H_k : I_k \rightarrow I_k$  which is an identity on a set  $\xi_k(I) \cup \xi_{k+1}(I)$  and such that

$$f \circ \Phi_k^{-1} \circ H_k(x, y) = \frac{(c_{k+1} - y)c_k + (y - c_k)c_{k+1}}{c_{k+1} - c_k} = y, \quad y \in I_k.$$

It is obvious that by construction homeomorphisms  $\Phi_{k-1}^{-1} \circ H_{k-1}$  and  $\Phi_k^{-1} \circ H_k$  coincide on the set  $\xi_k(I) = I_{k-1} \cap I_k$  for every  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore we can define a mapping  $H_f : \overline{D}_+^2 \rightarrow \overline{D}_+^2$ ,

$$H_f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \Phi_k^{-1} \circ H_k(x, y), & \text{if } y \in [c_k, c_{k+1}]; \\ v, & \text{if } (x, y) = (0, 1), \end{cases}$$

and by construction it satisfies the relation  $f \circ H_f(x, y) = y$ ,  $(x, y) \in \overline{D}_+^2$ .

It is easy to see that this mapping is bijective. Moreover  $H_f(z) = \varphi_0^{-1}(z) = z$  when  $z \in [-1, 1] \times \{0\}$ . The set  $\overline{D}_+^2$  is compact, so for completion of the proof it is sufficient to verify continuity of  $H_f$ .

Let us consider the set  $\tilde{D}_+ = \overline{D}_+^2 \setminus \{(0, 1)\}$  and its covering  $\{I_k\}_{k \geq 0}$ . This covering is locally finite and close, so it is fundamental (see [9]). Moreover by construction all mappings  $H_f|_{I_k} = \Phi_k^{-1} \circ H_k$  are continuous. Consequently, the mapping  $H_f$  is also continuous on  $\tilde{D}_+$ .

In order to prove the continuity of  $H_f$  in the point  $(0, 1)$  we observe that a family of sets

$$\begin{aligned} W_k &= \{(x, y) \in \overline{D}_+^2 \mid y > c_k\} = \\ &= \{(x, y) \in \overline{D}_+^2 \mid f \circ H_f(x, y) > c_k\}, \quad k \in \mathbb{N}, \end{aligned}$$

forms the base of neighbourhoods of  $(0, 1)$ . We sign

$$V_k = H_f(W_k) = \{(x, y) \in \overline{D}_+^2 \mid f(x, y) > c_k\}, \quad k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

According to the choice of numbers  $\{c_k\}_{k \geq 0}$  for every  $c \geq c_k$  the inequality  $f^{-1}(c) \subset U_{1/k}(v)$  holds true,  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . So

$$V_k \subseteq U_{1/k}(v), \quad k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

A family of sets  $\{U_{1/k}(v)\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  forms the base of neighbourhoods of  $v = H_f(0, 1)$  and for every  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  the inequality  $H_f^{-1}(U_{1/k}(v)) \supseteq W_k = H_f^{-1}(V_k)$  is valid. Consequently, the mapping  $H_f$  is continuous in  $(0, 1)$ , and hence it is continuous on  $\overline{D}_+^2$ .

Theorem is proved.  $\square$

Similarly to 1.4.1 the following statement is proved.

**Corollary 1.4.2.** *Assume that a continuous function  $f : \overline{D}_+^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  complies with the requirements:*

- *every point of the set  $\mathring{D}_+^2$  is a regular point of  $f$ ;*
- *a certain point  $v \in \mathring{S}_+$  is a local extremum of  $f$ , all the rest points of  $\mathring{S}_+$  are regular boundary points of  $f$ ;*
- *$f([-1, 1] \times \{0\}) = f_0$ ,  $f(v) = f_1$  for some  $f_0, f_1 \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f_0 \neq f_1$ ;*
- *through every point of a set  $\Gamma$ , which is dense in  $(0, 1) \times \{0, 1\}$ , passes an  $U$ -trajectory.*

*Then there exists a homeomorphism  $H_f : \overline{D}_+^2 \rightarrow \overline{D}_+^2$  such that  $H_f(z) = z$  for all  $z \in [-1, 1] \times \{0\}$  and  $f \circ H_f(x, y) = (1-y)f_0 + yf_1$  for every  $(x, y) \in \overline{D}_+^2$ .*

**Corollary 1.4.3.** *Let a continuous function  $f : D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  satisfies the conditions:*

- *every point of the set  $\text{Int } D^2$  is a regular point of  $f$ ;*
- *certain points  $v_+, v_- \in S = \partial D^2$  are local maximum and minimum of  $f$  respectively; all other points of  $S$  are regular boundary points of  $f$ ;*

*Then there exists a homeomorphism  $H_f : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$  such that*

$$f \circ H_f(x, y) = \frac{(1-y)f(v_-) + (1+y)f(v_+)}{2}, \quad (x, y) \in D^2.$$

*Proof.* Similarly to Proposition 1.3.1 it is proved that the function  $f$  is weakly regular on  $D^2$ .

Let  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2 = \{v_-\}$ ,  $\gamma_3$  and  $\gamma_4 = \{v_+\}$  be the arcs from Definition 1.2.1. By analogy with Corollary 1.3.1 it is proved that  $f(z) \in (f(v_-), f(v_+))$  for all  $z \in D^2 \setminus \{v_+, v_-\}$ , and also for each

$c \in (f(v_-), f(v_+))$  a level set  $f^{-1}(c)$  is a support of a simple continuous curve  $\zeta_c : I \rightarrow D^2$ , moreover  $\zeta_c(0) \in \dot{\gamma}_1$ ,  $\zeta_c(1) \in \dot{\gamma}_3$  and  $\zeta_c(t) \in \text{Int } D^2$  for  $t \in (0, 1)$ .

Let  $c_0 = (f(v_-) + f(v_+))/2$ . It is straightforward that a set  $f^{-1}(c_0)$  divides disk  $D^2$  into two parts, one of which contains the point  $v_-$ , the other contains  $v_+$ . We denote closures of connected components of  $D^2 \setminus f^{-1}(c_0)$  by  $D_-$  and  $D_+$  respectively. Each of these sets is homeomorphic to closed disk and correlations  $D_- = \{z \in D^2 \mid f(z) \leq c_0\}$ ,  $D_+ = \{z \in D^2 \mid f(z) \geq c_0\}$ ,  $v_- \in D_-$ ,  $v_+ \in D_+$ ,  $D_- \cap D_+ = f^{-1}(c_0)$  are fulfilled.

The set  $f^{-1}(c_0)$  is the support of a simple continuous curve  $\zeta : I \rightarrow D^2$  (see above). For every  $t \in (0, 1)$  a point  $\zeta(t)$  is a regular point of  $f$ , therefore through this point passes a  $U$ -trajectory and it is divided by the point  $\zeta(t)$  into two arcs, one of which is contained in  $D_-$ , the other belongs to  $D_+$ . Consequently, in each of the sets  $D_-$  and  $D_+$  through the point  $\zeta(t)$  passes a  $U$ -trajectory, so we can take advantage of Corollary 1.4.2 and by means of a straightforward verification we establish validity of the following claims:

- there exists such a homeomorphism  $H_- : D_- \rightarrow \overline{D}_+^2$  that  $H_- \circ \zeta(t) = (2t - 1, 0)$ ,  $t \in I$  and

$$\begin{aligned} f \circ H_-^{-1}(x, y) &= (1 - y)c_0 + yf(v_-) = \\ &= \frac{(1 - y)(f(v_-) + f(v_+))}{2} + yf(v_-) = \\ &= \frac{(1 + y)f(v_-)}{2} + \frac{(1 - y)f(v_+)}{2}; \end{aligned}$$

- there exists a homeomorphism  $H_+ : D_+ \rightarrow \overline{D}_+^2$  which complies with the equalities  $H_+ \circ \zeta(t) = (2t - 1, 0)$ ,  $t \in I$  and

$$f \circ H_+^{-1}(x, y) = (1 - y)c_0 + yf(v_+) =$$

$$= \frac{(1-y)f(v_-)}{2} + \frac{(1+y)f(v_+)}{2}.$$

Let us consider a set  $\overline{D}_-^2 = \{(x, y) \in D^2 \mid y \leq 0\}$  and a homeomorphism  $Inv : \overline{D}_+^2 \rightarrow \overline{D}_-^2$ ,  $Inv(x, y) = (x, -y)$ . A mapping  $\hat{H}_- = Inv \circ H_- : D_- \rightarrow \overline{D}_-^2$  is obviously a homeomorphism and is compliant with the equalities  $\hat{H}_- \circ \zeta(t) = (2t - 1, 0)$ ,  $t \in I$  and

$$\begin{aligned} f \circ \hat{H}_-^{-1}(x, y) &= \frac{(1 + (-y))f(v_-)}{2} + \frac{(1 - (-y))f(v_+)}{2} = \\ &= \frac{(1 - y)f(v_-)}{2} + \frac{(1 + y)f(v_+)}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

From the above it easily follows that a mapping  $H_f : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$ ,

$$H_f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \hat{H}_-(x, y), & \text{if } (x, y) \in D_-, \\ H_+(x, y), & \text{if } (x, y) \in D_+, \end{cases}$$

is a homeomorphism and satisfies the hypothesis of Corollary.  $\square$

Let us summarize claims proved in this subsection.

Taking into account Lemma 1.2.2 we can give the following definition.

**Definition 1.4.1.** *Let  $f$  be a weakly regular function on the disk  $D$ , let  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_4$  be arcs from Definition 1.2.1. If through every point of a set  $\Gamma$  which is dense in  $\mathring{\gamma}_2 \cup \mathring{\gamma}_4$  passes a  $U$ -trajectory, then the function  $f$  is called regular on  $D$ .*

**Theorem 1.4.3.** *Let  $f$  be a regular function on the disk  $D$ , let  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_4$  be arcs from Definition 1.2.1. Let  $D' = I^2$  if  $\mathring{\gamma}_2 \neq \emptyset$  and  $\mathring{\gamma}_4 \neq \emptyset$ ;  $D' = D^2$  if  $\mathring{\gamma}_2 \cup \mathring{\gamma}_4 = \emptyset$ ;  $D' = \overline{D}_+^2$  if exactly one from the sets  $\mathring{\gamma}_2$  or  $\mathring{\gamma}_4$  is empty.*



Let  $\phi : \partial D \rightarrow \partial D'$  be a homeomorphism such that  $\phi(K) = K'$ , where

$$K = f^{-1}\left(\min_{z \in D}(f(z)) \cup \max_{z \in D}(f(z))\right),$$

$$K' = \left\{ (x, y) \in D' \mid y \in \left\{ \min_{(x, y) \in D'}(y), \max_{(x, y) \in D'}(y) \right\} \right\}.$$

Then there exists a homeomorphism  $H_f$  of  $D$  onto  $D'$  such that  $H_f|_K = \phi$  and  $f \circ H_f^{-1}(x, y) = ay + b$ ,  $(x, y) \in D'$  for certain  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a \neq 0$ .

**Theorem 1.4.4.** *Let  $f$  and  $g$  be regular functions on a closed 2-disk  $D$ .*

*Every homeomorphism  $\varphi_0 : \partial D \rightarrow \partial D$  of the frontier  $\partial D$  of  $D$  which complies with the equality  $g \circ \varphi_0 = f$  can be extended to a homeomorphism  $\varphi : D \rightarrow D$  which satisfies the equality  $g \circ \varphi = f$ .*

*Proof.* This statement is a straightforward corollary from Theorem 1.4.3.  $\square$

**Remark 1.4.1.** *Everything said here about  $\mu$ -length of a curve and about Frechet distance between curves remains true for continuous curves in every separable metric space (see [24]). In particular, proof of Lemma 1.3.3 is literally transferred to that case.*

**Remark 1.4.2.** *In order to prove Theorem 1.4.1 we used techniques analogous to the one of [40].*

## 1.5 Properties of trees embedded into two-dimensional disk

Let  $T$  be a tree with a set of vertices  $V$  and a set of edges  $E$ . Suppose that  $T$  is non degenerated ( has at least one edge). Denote

by  $V_{ter}$  a set of all vertices of  $T$  such that their degree equals to 1. Let us assume that for a subset  $V^* \subseteq V$  the following condition holds true

$$V_{ter} \subseteq V^* . \quad (1.4)$$

Let also  $\varphi : T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  is an embedding such that

$$\varphi(T) \subseteq D^2, \quad \varphi(T) \cap \partial D^2 = \varphi(V^*) . \quad (1.5)$$

**Lemma 1.5.1.** *A set  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2)$  has a finite number of connected components*

$$U_0 = \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus D^2, U_1, \dots, U_m ,$$

and for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$  a set  $U_i$  is an open disk and is bounded by a simple closed curve

$$\partial U_i = L_i \cup \varphi(P(v_i, v'_i)), \quad L_i \cap \varphi(P(v_i, v'_i)) = \{\varphi(v_i), \varphi(v'_i)\}$$

where  $L_i$  is an arc of  $\partial D^2$  such that the vertices  $\varphi(v_i)$  and  $\varphi(v'_i)$  are its endpoints, and  $\varphi(P(v_i, v'_i))$  is an image of the unique path  $P(v_i, v'_i)$  in  $T$  which connects  $v_i$  and  $v'_i$ .

*Proof.* We prove lemma by an induction on the number of elements of the set  $V^*$ . Denote by  $\sharp A$  a number of elements of a set  $A$ .

Let us remark that  $\sharp V^* \geq 2$  since  $V_{ter} \subseteq V^*$  and  $\sharp V_{ter} \geq 2$  for a non degenerated tree  $T$  (it is easily verified by induction on the number of vertices).

*Base of induction.* Let  $\sharp V^* = 2$ . From what was said above it follows that  $V^* = V_{ter}$ . So, a tree satisfies a condition  $\sharp V_{ter} = 2$ . For such trees it is easy to prove by induction on the number of vertices that every vertex of  $V \setminus V_{ter}$  has degree 2. In other words it is adjacent to two edges.

If a tree is considered as CW-complex (i.e. 0-cells are its vertices and 1-cells are its edges), then a topological space  $T$  is homeomorphic to a segment with a set of the endpoints which coincides with  $V^* = V_{ter}$ .

Let  $\varphi(T)$  be a cut of a disk  $D^2$  between  $\varphi(v_1)$  and  $\varphi(v_2)$ , where  $\{v_1, v_2\} = V_{ter}$ .

Let us fix a homeomorphism

$$\Phi_0 : \partial D^2 \cup \varphi(T) \rightarrow \partial D^2 \cup ([-1, 1] \times \{0\}),$$

such that  $\Phi_0 \circ \varphi(v_1) = (-1, 0)$ ,  $\Phi_0 \circ \varphi(v_2) = (1, 0)$ ,  $\Phi_0(\partial D^2) = \partial D^2$ ,  $\Phi_0 \circ \varphi(T) = [-1, 1] \times \{0\}$ .

By Shernfic's theorem [26, 43] we can find a homeomorphism  $\Phi : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  which extends  $\Phi_0$ . It is obvious that an embedding  $\Phi \circ \varphi : T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  complies with the conditions of lemma. From fact that  $\Phi$  is homeomorphism it follows that  $\varphi$  satisfies conditions of lemma.

*Step of induction.* Suppose that for some  $n > 2$  lemma is proved for all trees with  $\#V^* < n$  and their embeddings into  $\mathbb{R}^2$  which hold Conditions (1.4) and (1.5).

Let a tree  $T$  such that  $V_{ter} \subseteq V^*$ ,  $\#V^* = n$ , and an embedding  $\varphi : T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  which satisfy Conditions (1.5) is fixed.

As we noticed above the set  $V_{ter}$  contains at least two elements  $w_1, w_2 \in V_{ter}$ . Let us consider the path  $P(w_1, w_2)$  which connects those vertices. Suppose that it passes through the vertices in the following order  $w_1 = u_0, u_1, \dots, u_{k-1}, u_k = w_2$ . Every vertex  $u_1, \dots, u_{k-1}$  has degree at least 2 since it is adjacent to two edges of  $P(w_1, w_2)$ .

There exists a vertex  $u_s$ ,  $s \in \{1, \dots, k-1\}$  such that

- (i) a degree of  $u_i$  equals to 2 and  $u_i \notin V^*$  for  $i \in \{1, \dots, s-1\}$ ;
- (ii) either a degree of  $u_s$  is greater than 2 or  $u_s \in V^*$  and a degree of  $u_s$  equals to 2.

Remark that a degree of  $u_s$  does not equal to 1. Otherwise, the correlations  $u_s = w_2$ ,  $T = P(v_1, v_2)$ ,  $V^* = \{w_1, w_2\}$ ,  $\#V^* = 2$  should be satisfied but we assumed that  $\#V^* \geq 3$ .

Let us consider a path  $P(w_1, u_s) = P(u_0, u_s)$ . Suppose that it passes through edges  $e_1, \dots, e_s$  successively.

We consider a subgraph  $T'$  of  $T$  with the set of vertices and edges, respectively, as follows

$$V(T') = V \setminus \{u_0, \dots, u_{s-1}\}, \quad E(T') = E \setminus \{e_1, \dots, e_s\}.$$

By construction  $u_0 \in V_{ter}(T)$  and  $u_0$  is adjacent to  $e_1$  in  $T$ ; every vertex  $u_i$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, s-1\}$  has degree 2 thus it is adjacent only to  $e_i$  and  $e_{i+1}$  in  $T$ . Therefore a graph  $T'$  is defined correctly.

A graph  $T'$  has no cycles since it is a subgraph of  $T$ . Let us verify that  $T'$  is connected. Let  $v', v'' \in V(T')$  and  $P(v', v'')$  be a path which connects vertices  $v'$  and  $v''$  in  $T$ . Then a path  $P(v', v'')$  does not pass through a vertex  $u_0 = w_1$  since  $u_0 \in V_{ter}$  and only one edge  $e_1$  is adjacent to this vertex. Thus  $e_1 \notin P(v', v'')$ . Similarly, if  $s \geq 2$  then  $e_2 \notin P(v', v'')$  since an edge  $e_2$  is adjacent to a vertex  $u_1$  which is in addition adjacent only to  $e_1$  and  $e_1 \notin P(v', v'')$ . Similarly, by induction we prove that  $e_i \notin P(v', v'')$  for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, s\}$ . Thus a path  $P(v', v'')$  connects vertices  $v'$  and  $v''$  in  $T'$ . Therefore a graph  $T'$  is connected.

We verified that  $T'$  is a tree. Let us define  $V^*(T') = V^*(T) \cap V(T')$ ,  $\varphi_0 = \varphi|_{T'} : T' \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ . By definition of a set  $V^*(T')$  it is obvious that a map  $\varphi_0$  satisfies condition (1.5). Also  $\#V^*(T') < \#V^*(T)$  since  $u_0 \in V^*(T) \setminus V^*(T')$ . Thus  $\#V^*(T') < n$ .

Let us check that  $V_{ter}(T') \subseteq V^*(T')$ .

By construction for every vertex  $v \neq u_s$  of  $T'$  its degrees coincide in  $T$  and  $T'$ . The degree of  $u_s$  in  $T'$  is one less than degree of  $u_s$  in  $T$ . Thus  $V_{ter}(T') \subseteq V_{ter}(T) \cup \{u_s\}$ .

If  $u_s \in V^*(T)$ , then  $V_{ter}(T') \subseteq V_{ter}(T) \cup V^*(T) \subseteq V^*(T)$ . Therefore  $V_{ter}(T') \subseteq V^*(T) \cap V(T') = V^*(T')$ .

Let  $u_s \notin V^*(T)$ . By definition the degree of  $u_s$  in  $T$  is not less than 3 and a degree of  $u_s$  in  $T'$  is not less than 2. Thus  $V_{ter}(T') \subseteq V_{ter}(T) \subseteq V^*(T)$ . So, as above,  $V_{ter}(T') \subseteq V^*(T')$ .

By induction lemma holds true for a tree  $T'$  and an embedding  $\varphi_0 : T' \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ .

Denote by  $W_0 = \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus D^2, W_1, \dots, W_r$  connected components of a set  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi_0(T') \cup \partial D^2)$ .

It is obvious that

$$\varphi(T) = \varphi(T') \cup \varphi(P(u_0, u_s)) = \varphi_0(T') \cup \varphi(P(u_0, u_s)).$$

Therefore  $\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2 = (\varphi_0(T') \cup \partial D^2) \cup \varphi(P(u_0, u_s))$ . By construction we get that  $(\varphi_0(T') \cup \partial D^2) \cap \varphi(P(u_0, u_s)) = \{\varphi(u_0), \varphi(u_s)\}$ .

Denote  $J = \varphi(P(u_0, u_s))$ . The set  $J_0 = J \setminus \{\varphi(u_0), \varphi(u_s)\}$  is a homeomorphic image of interval thus it is connected. But besides  $J_0 \cap (\varphi_0(T') \cup \partial D^2) = \emptyset$  thus there exists a component  $W_j$  which contains  $J_0$  (it is easy to see that  $j \neq 0$ ).

By assumption of induction the boundary of disk  $W_j$  is a simple closed curve  $\partial W_j = K_j \cup \varphi_0(P(v_j, v'_j))$  which consists of an arc  $K_j$  of a circle  $\partial D^2$  with the ends  $\varphi_0(v_j)$  and  $\varphi_0(v'_j)$  and an image of path  $P(v_j, v'_j)$  which connects vertices  $v_j, v'_j \in V^*(T')$  in  $T'$  (this path also connects vertices  $v_j$  and  $v'_j$  in  $T$ ).

The set  $J$  is a homeomorphic image of segment and also  $J_0 \subseteq W_j$ ,  $\varphi(u_0) \in \partial D^2 \subseteq (\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus W_j)$ ,  $\varphi(u_s) \in \varphi_0(T') \subseteq (\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus W_j)$ . Therefore  $J$  is a cut of disk  $W_j$  between points  $\varphi(v_j)$  and  $\varphi(v'_j)$ . Correlations  $\varphi(u_s) \in \varphi(P(v_j, v'_j))$ ,  $\varphi(u_0) \in K_j \setminus \{\varphi(v_j), \varphi(v'_j)\} = \partial W_j \setminus \varphi(T')$  hold true since  $u_0 \notin V(T')$  and  $\varphi(u_0) \notin \varphi(T')$ .

So, a set  $\overline{W_j} \setminus (\partial W_j \cup \varphi(P(u_0, u_s)))$  has two connected components  $W_j^1, W_j^2$  which are homeomorphic to open disks and bounded by simple closed curves.

We remark that the arc  $\varphi(P(v_j, v'_j))$  is not a point, otherwise the correlations  $K_j \cong \partial D^2$ ,  $\varphi_0(T') \cap \partial D^2 = \{\varphi(v_j) = \varphi(v'_j)\}$ ,  $\sharp V^*(T') = \sharp(\varphi_0(T') \cap \partial D^2) = 1$  should hold true. Thus points  $\varphi(v_j)$

and  $\varphi(v'_j)$  are different. From the inclusions  $\varphi(u_s) \in \varphi(P(v_j, v'_j))$ ,  $\varphi(u_0) \in \partial W_j \setminus \varphi(P(v_j, v'_j))$  it follows that points  $\varphi(v_j)$  and  $\varphi(v'_j)$  can not be contained in a set  $\partial W_j^1 \cap \partial W_j^2 = \varphi(P(u_0, u_s))$  simultaneously.

Let  $\varphi(v_j) \in \partial W_j^1$ ,  $\varphi(v'_j) \in \partial W_j^2$ . By those correlations the sets  $W_j^1$  and  $W_j^2$  are defined uniquely.

Points  $\varphi(u_0)$ ,  $\varphi(u_s)$  divide the circle onto two arcs  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  with  $R_1 \subseteq \partial W_j^1 \setminus W_j^2$ ,  $R_2 \subseteq \partial W_j^2 \setminus W_j^1$ .

Suppose for some edge  $e \in E(T)$  its image is contained in  $\partial W_j$ . Then the image of  $e$  without the ends is connected set and belongs to  $\partial W_j \setminus \{\varphi(u_0), \varphi(u_s)\} = R_1 \cup R_2$ . Thus the image of  $e$  without the endpoints belongs to either  $R_1$  or  $R_2$ .

The path which connects vertices  $v_j$  and  $v'_j$  in  $T'$  passes through the vertices  $v_j = \hat{v}_0, \hat{v}_1, \dots, \hat{v}_k = v'_j$  and through the edges  $\hat{e}_1, \dots, \hat{e}_k$  in this order.

If  $\varphi(\hat{v}_i) \in R_1$  for some  $i \in \{0, \dots, k\}$ , then  $\varphi(\hat{v}_i) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{R_2}$  and  $(\varphi(\hat{e}_i) \setminus \{\varphi(\hat{v}_i), \varphi(\hat{v}_{i+1})\}) \cap (\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{R_2}) \neq \emptyset$  since a point  $\varphi(\hat{v}_i)$  is a boundary for the set  $\varphi(\hat{e}_i) \setminus \{\varphi(\hat{v}_i), \varphi(\hat{v}_{i+1})\}$  but  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{R_2}$  is an open neighborhood of this point. From what we said it follows that  $\varphi(\hat{e}_i) \setminus \varphi(\hat{v}_{i+1}) \subseteq R_1$ . Therefore  $\varphi(\hat{v}_{i+1}) \in \overline{R_1} = R_1 \cup \{\varphi(u_0), \varphi(u_s)\}$ . Indeed, either  $\varphi(\hat{v}_{i+1}) \in R_1$  or  $\varphi(\hat{v}_{i+1}) = \varphi(u_s)$  (and  $\hat{v}_{i+1} = u_s$ ) since  $u_0 \notin V(T')$  by construction.

By assumption of induction  $\varphi(u_s) \in \varphi(P(v_j, v'_j)) = \varphi(\hat{v}_0, \hat{v}_k)$ . Hence  $u_s \in \{\hat{v}_0, \dots, \hat{v}_k\}$  and there exists an index  $k_0 \in \{0, \dots, k\}$  such that  $u_s = \hat{v}_{k_0}$ .

The inductive application of our previous argument leads us to correlations  $\varphi(P(\hat{v}_0, u_s)) \setminus \varphi(u_s) = \varphi(P(v_j, u_s)) \setminus \varphi(u_s) \subseteq R_1$  (in the case when  $v_j = u_s$  we get  $\varphi(P(v_j, u_s)) = \varphi(u_s)$ ).

Similar argument give  $\varphi(P(u_s, v'_j)) \setminus \varphi(u_s) \subseteq R_2$ .

Finally we get  $\partial W_j^1 = R_1 \cup \varphi(P(u_0, u_s)) = R_1 \cup J$ ,  $\partial W_j^2 = R_2 \cup J$ ;  $\partial W_j^1 \cap \varphi(P(v_j, v'_j)) = \partial W_j^1 \cap (\varphi(P(v_j, u_s)) \cup \varphi(P(u_s, v'_j))) = \varphi(P(v_j, u_s))$ ;  $\partial W_j^2 \cap \varphi(P(v_j, v'_j)) = \varphi(P(u_s, v'_j))$ .

Therefore  $\varphi(T) \cap \partial W_j^1 = (\varphi(T') \cup J) \cap \partial W_j^1 = (\varphi(P(v_j, v'_j)) \cup J) \cap \partial W_j^1 = \varphi(P(v_j, u_s)) \cup \varphi(P(u_0, u_s)) = \varphi(P(v_j, u_0))$ ;  $\varphi(T) \cap \partial W_j^2 = \varphi(P(v'_j, u_0))$ .

It is easy to see that  $\varphi(v_j) \neq \varphi(u_0)$  and  $\varphi(v'_j) \neq \varphi(u_0)$  since  $v_j, v'_j \in V(T')$  but  $u_0 \notin V(T')$ . Hence a set  $\varphi(P(v_j, u_0)) \setminus \{\varphi(v_j), \varphi(u_0)\}$  is one of two connected components of the set  $\partial W_j^1 \setminus \{\varphi(v_j), \varphi(u_0)\}$ . Another connected component of this set is contained in  $\partial W_j \setminus \varphi(T') = K_j \subseteq \partial D^2$  thus it is an arc of circle  $\partial D^2$  which connects points  $\varphi(v_j)$  and  $\varphi(u_0)$ . Denote it by  $K_j^1$ .

Similarly,  $\partial W_j^2 = \varphi(P(v'_j, u_0)) \cup K_j^2$ , where  $K_j^2$  is an arc of  $\partial D^2$  which connects points  $\varphi(v'_j)$  and  $\varphi(u_0)$ .

We proved that a compliment  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2)$  has a finite number of connected components

$$\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus D^2 = W_0, W_1, \dots, W_{j-1}, W_j^1, W_j^2, W_{j+1}, \dots, W_r;$$

and the components  $W_j^1$  and  $W_j^2$  satisfy the conditions of lemma. Finally we remark that the correlations  $\partial W_k \cap \varphi(T) = \partial W_k \cap \varphi(T') = \partial W_k \cap \varphi_0(T')$  hold true for  $k > 0, k \neq j$  thus

$$\partial W_k = K_k \cup \varphi_0(P(v_k, v'_k)) = K_k \cup \varphi(P(v_k, v'_k))$$

and the component  $W_k$  satisfies lemma. □

**Corollary 1.5.1.** *Let  $T$  be a tree with fixed subset of vertices  $V^* \supseteq V_{\text{ter}}$  and  $\varphi : T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  an embedding which satisfies (1.5).*

*Then the following conditions hold true.*

1) *In notation of Lemma 1.5.1*

$$L_i \cap \varphi(T) = \{\varphi(v_i), \varphi(v'_i)\}, \quad i = 1, \dots, m.$$

2) *If there exists an arc  $L$  of circle  $\partial D^2$  with the ends  $\varphi(u_1), \varphi(u_2)$  such that  $L \cap \varphi(T) = \{\varphi(u_1), \varphi(u_2)\}$  for some  $u_1, u_2 \in V^*$ , then there exists  $k \in \{1, \dots, m\}$  such that  $L \cup \varphi(P(u_1, u_2)) = \partial U_k$  (then  $L = L_k, u_1 = v_k, u_2 = v'_k$ ).*

*Proof.* 1) Suppose that an arc  $L_i \setminus \{\varphi(v_i), \varphi(v'_i)\}$  contains a point  $\varphi(v) \in \varphi(T)$  for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ . Thus  $v \in V^*$ . Let  $e \in E(T)$  be an edge of graph  $T$  which is adjacent to a vertex  $v$  and  $v' \in V$  be another end of the edge  $e$ .

A set  $J_0 = \varphi(e) \setminus \{\varphi(v), \varphi(v')\}$  is connected,  $\varphi(v)$  is a boundary point of it,  $W = \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \varphi(P(v_i, v'_i))$  is an open neighborhood of a point  $\varphi(v)$ . Thus  $J_0 \cap W \neq \emptyset$  and  $e \notin P(v_i, v'_i)$ . Hence  $J_0 \cap \varphi(P(v_i, v'_i)) = \emptyset$ . By the conditions of lemma also  $J_0 \cap \partial D^2 = \emptyset$ . A set  $\varphi(P(v_i, v'_i))$  is a cut of closed disk  $D^2$ . Obviously, by construction a set  $Q = \bar{U}_i \setminus \varphi(P(v_i, v'_i)) = U_i \cup (L_i \setminus \{\varphi(v_i), \varphi(v'_i)\})$  is a connected component of the compliment  $D^2 \setminus \varphi(P(v_i, v'_i))$  which contains a point  $\varphi(v)$ . That point is a boundary point of the connected subset  $J_0$  of a space  $D^2 \setminus \varphi(P(v_i, v'_i))$  therefore  $J_0 \subseteq Q$ .

But  $U_i \subseteq \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \varphi(T)$ ,  $L_i \subseteq \partial D^2$  and  $J_0 \subseteq \varphi(T) \setminus \varphi(V) \subseteq \varphi(T) \setminus \partial D^2$ . Thus  $J_0 \cap Q \subseteq (J_0 \cap U_i) \cup (J_0 \cap L_i) = \emptyset$ .

The contradiction obtained is a last step of the proof of first condition of corollary.

2) Support that there exists an arc  $L$  of  $\partial D^2$  with the ends in points  $\varphi(u_1), \varphi(u_2)$  such that  $L \cap \varphi(T) = \{\varphi(u_1), \varphi(u_2)\}$  for some  $u_1, u_2 \in V^*$ .

An arc  $L$  bounds to some connected component  $U_k, k \geq 1$  of the compliment  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2)$ . From Lemma 1.5.1 and first condition of corollary it follows that  $\{u_1, u_2\} = \{v_k, v'_k\}$ . Thus vertices  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  can be connected by a path  $\tilde{P}(u_1, u_2) = P(v_k, v'_k)$  which satisfies Lemma 1.5.1. A graph  $T$  is a tree thus  $P(u_1, u_2) = \tilde{P}(u_1, u_2) = P(v_k, v'_k)$ .  $\square$

Let  $T$  be a tree with a fixed subset of vertices  $V^*$  and  $\varphi : T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  is an embedding which satisfy (1.4) and (1.5).

The pair of vertices  $v_1, v_2 \in V^*$ ,  $v_1 \neq v_2$  is said to be *adjacent on a circle*  $\partial D^2$  if there exists an arc  $L$  of this circle with the ends  $\varphi(v_1)$  and  $\varphi(v_2)$  such that  $L \cap \varphi(T) = \{\varphi(v_1), \varphi(v_2)\}$  holds true



for it.

Denote by  $\mathcal{P}$  a set of all paths in  $T$  which connect adjacent pairs of vertices.

**Corollary 1.5.2.** *If  $\#V^* \geq 3$ , then a correspondence*

$$\begin{aligned}\Theta : \{U_1, \dots, U_m\} &\rightarrow \mathcal{P}, \\ \Theta(U_i) &= P(v_i, v'_i),\end{aligned}$$

is a bijective map.

*Proof.* It is sufficient to check an injectivity of the map  $\Theta$ .

Suppose that the following equalities hold true  $\partial U_i = L_i \cup \varphi(P(v, v'))$ ,  $\partial U_j = L_j \cup \varphi(P(v, v'))$  for some  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ ,  $i \neq j$ . Then  $L_i \cap L_j = \{\varphi(v), \varphi(v')\}$ ,  $L_i \cup L_j \cong S^1$  therefore  $L_i \cup L_j = \partial D^2$ .

But from Corollary 1.5.1 it follows that

$$\emptyset = (L_i \cup L_j \setminus \{\varphi(v), \varphi(v')\}) \cap \varphi(T).$$

Hence  $\#(\partial D^2 \cap \varphi(T)) = \#V^* \leq 2$  and it contradicts the conditions of corollary.  $\square$

## 1.6 On relations defined on finite sets

At first we remind that a ternary relation  $O$  on the set  $A$  is any subset of the  $3^{rd}$  cartesian power  $A^3 : O \subseteq A^3$ .

Let  $A$  be a set,  $O$  a ternary relation on  $A$  which is asymmetric  $((x, y, z) \in O \Rightarrow (z, y, x) \notin O)$ , transitive  $(x, y, z) \in O, (x, z, u) \in O \Rightarrow (x, y, u) \in O$  and cyclic  $(x, y, z) \in O \Rightarrow (y, z, x) \in O$ . Then  $O$  is called a cyclic order on the set  $A$  [27].

A cyclic order  $O$  is a complete on a finite set  $A$ ,  $\#A \geq 3$ , if  $x, y, z \in A, x \neq y \neq z \neq x \Rightarrow$  there exists a permutation  $u, v, w$  of sequence  $(x, y, z)$  such that  $(u, v, w) \in O$ .

**Proposition 1.6.1.** *Suppose there is a complete cyclic order  $O$  on some finite set  $A$ ,  $\#A \geq 3$ .*

*Then for every  $a \in A$  there exist unique  $a', a'' \in A$  such that*

- $O(a', a, b)$  for all  $b \in A \setminus \{a, a'\}$ ;
- $O(a, a'', b)$  for all  $b \in A \setminus \{a, a''\}$ ,

*and  $a' \neq a''$ .*

*Proof.* Let us fix  $a \in A$ . By using [27] we can construct a binary relation  $\rho$  up to the relation  $O$  with the help of the following condition

$$O(a, a_1, a_2) \Leftrightarrow a_1 \rho a_2.$$

It is easy to verify that the relation  $\rho$  defines a strict linear order on a set  $A \setminus \{a\}$ .

The set  $A \setminus \{a\}$  is finite therefore there exist a minimal element  $a'$  and maximal element  $a''$  with respect to the order  $\rho$  on this set. It is obvious that they satisfy conditions of proposition by definition.

Finally,  $a' \neq a''$  since  $\#(A \setminus \{a\}) \geq 2$ . □

**Definition 1.6.1.** *Suppose there is a complete cyclic order  $O$  on a set  $A$ ,  $\#A \geq 3$ . Elements  $a_1, a_2 \in A$  are said to be adjacent with respect to a cyclic order  $O$  if one of the following conditions holds:*

- $O(a_1, a_2, b)$  for all  $b \in A \setminus \{a_1, a_2\}$ ;
- $O(a_2, a_1, b)$  for all  $b \in A \setminus \{a_1, a_2\}$ .

**Remark 1.6.1.** *From Proposition 1.6.1 it follows that every element has exactly two adjacent elements on a finite set  $A$  with a complete cyclic order.*

**Definition 1.6.2.** *Let  $A$  be a finite set. A binary relation  $\rho$  on  $A$  is said to be convenient if*

- 1) for all  $a, b \in A$  from  $a\rho b$  it follows that  $a \neq b$ ;
- 2) for every  $a \in A$  there is no more than one  $a' \in A$  such that  $a\rho a'$ ;
- 3) for every  $a \in A$  there is no more than one  $a'' \in A$  such that  $a''\rho a$ .

We remind that a *graph* of the relation  $\rho$  on  $A$  is a set  $\{(a, b) \in A \times A \mid a\rho b\}$ .

Let  $\rho$  be a convenient relation on a finite set  $A$ ,  $\hat{\rho}$  be a minimal relation of equivalence which contains  $\rho$ . Let us remind that a graph  $\hat{\rho}$  consists of

- all pairs  $(a, b)$  such that there exist  $k = k(a, b) \in \mathbb{N}$  and a sequence  $a = a_0, a_1, \dots, a_k = b$  which comply with one of the following conditions  $a_{i-1}\rho a_i, a_i\rho a_{i-1}$  for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ;
- pairs  $(a, a), a \in A$ .

We distinguished a diagonal  $\Delta_{A \times A}$  since, in general, there could exist  $a \in A$  such that neither  $a\rho b$  nor  $b\rho a$  holds true for all  $b \in A$ .

The relation  $\hat{\rho}$  generates a partition  $\mathfrak{f}$  of  $A$  onto classes of equivalence.

**Proposition 1.6.2.** *Let  $B \in \mathfrak{f}$  be a class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}$ . Then there exists no more than one element  $b \in B$  which is in the relation  $\rho$  with no element of  $A$ .*

*Proof.* We remark that if either  $a\rho b$  or  $b\rho a$  and  $b \in B$ , then  $a \in B$  by definition of  $B$ .

It is obvious that if  $\#B = 1$  then proposition holds true. Let  $\#B \geq 2$ .

Let  $a_0, a_1, \dots, a_k$  be a fixed sequence of pairwise different elements of  $B$  such that the correlation  $a_{i-1}\rho a_i$  holds true for any  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

If there exists  $b \in B \setminus \{a_0, \dots, a_k\}$ , then there exists  $b' \in B \setminus \{a_0, \dots, a_k\}$  such that either  $b' \rho a_0$  or  $a_k \rho b'$ . Let us verify it.

By definition of a set  $B$  there exists a sequence

$$b = c_0, c_1, \dots, c_m = a_0$$

such that either  $c_{j-1} \rho c_j$  or  $c_j \rho c_{j-1}$  holds true for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ . From correlations  $c_0 \notin \{a_0, \dots, a_k\}$  and  $c_m \in \{a_0, \dots, a_k\}$  it follows that there is  $s \in \{0, \dots, m\}$  such that  $c_{s-1} \notin \{a_0, \dots, a_k\}$  but  $c_s \in \{a_0, \dots, a_k\}$ . Thus  $c_s = a_r$  for some  $r \in \{0, \dots, k\}$ .

Let  $c_{s-1} \rho c_s$ , i.e.  $c_{s-1} \rho a_r$ . Then  $r = 0$ . Really, if  $r \geq 1$ , then  $a_{r-1} \rho a_r$ . By construction  $c_{r-1} \neq a_{r-1}$  therefore a correlation  $c_{s-1} \rho a_r$  contradicts to condition 3) of Definition 1.6.2.

Similarly, if  $c_s \rho c_{s-1}$ , then  $c_s = a_k$ .

It is easy to see that element  $b' = c_{s-1}$  satisfies conditions of proposition.

From what we said above it follows that if for some pairwise different  $a_0, \dots, a_k \in B$  inequality  $\{a_0, \dots, a_k\} \neq B$  and relation  $a_{i-1} \rho a_i$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  hold true, then there are pairwise different  $a'_0, \dots, a'_{k+1} \in B$  such that  $a'_{i-1} \rho a'_i$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, k+1\}$  hold true for them.

By definition the set  $B$  contains two elements  $b', b'' \in B$  such that  $b' \rho b''$ . So, by a finite number of steps (the set  $B$  is finite) we can index all elements of  $B$  in such way that the following correlations hold

$$\begin{aligned} a_{i-1} \rho a_i, \quad i \in \{1, \dots, n\}; \\ \{a_0, \dots, a_n\} = B. \end{aligned} \tag{1.6}$$

Therefore only element  $a_n \in B$  can satisfy conditions of the proposition.  $\square$

Let  $\mu$  be some relation on a set  $A$ .

**Definition 1.6.3.** Elements  $b_0, \dots, b_n \in A$ ,  $n \geq 1$  are said to generate  $\mu$ -cycle if a graph of the relation  $\mu$  contains a set

$$\{(b_0, b_1), \dots, (b_{n-1}, b_n), (b_n, b_0)\}. \quad (1.7)$$

**Definition 1.6.4.** Elements  $b_0, \dots, b_n \in A$ ,  $n \geq 0$  to generate  $\mu$ -chain if for arbitrary  $a \in A$  the pairs  $(a, b_0)$  and  $(b_n, a)$  do not belong to a graph of  $\mu$  and for  $n \geq 1$  a graph of the relation  $\mu$  contains a set

$$\{(b_0, b_1), \dots, (b_{n-1}, b_n)\}. \quad (1.8)$$

**Corollary 1.6.1.** Let  $\rho$  be a convenient relation,  $B \in \mathfrak{f}$  a class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}$ . Then the elements of  $B$  generate either  $\rho$ -cycle or  $\rho$ -chain. In the first case a graph of the restriction of  $\rho$  on the set  $B$  is of form (1.7) and in the other it has form (1.8).

*Proof.* Let us order the elements of  $B$  in such way that (1.6) holds true for them.

If there exists  $a \in A$  such that  $a_n \rho a$ , then  $a \in B$ . Conditions 1) and 3) of Definition 1.6.2 obstruct to hold correlation  $a_i \rho a_j$  for  $i \neq j - 1$ ,  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Therefore  $a = a_0$  and  $a_n \rho a_0$ .

Similarly, if there exists  $a \in A$  which  $a \rho a_0$ , then from conditions 1) and 2) of Definition 1.6.2 it follows that  $a = a_n$  and  $a_n \rho a_0$ .

So, either a correlation  $a_n \rho a_0$  holds true or for every  $a \in A$  neither  $a \rho a_0$  nor  $a_n \rho a$  holds true. In the first case the elements of  $B$  generate  $\rho$ -cycle (if  $a_n \rho a_0$ , then  $a_n \neq a_0$  and  $\#B \geq 2$  by definition), in the other case we get  $\rho$ -chain.  $\square$

**Corollary 1.6.2.** Let the elements of  $B \subseteq A$  generate either  $\rho$ -cycle or  $\rho$ -chain. Then  $B$  is a class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}$ . If the elements of  $B \subseteq A$  generate  $\rho$ -chain, then the relation  $\rho$  generates a full linear order on  $B$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\hat{\rho}$  be a minimal relation of equivalence which contains  $\rho$ . By definition the set  $B$  belongs to the unique class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}$ . Denote it by  $\hat{B}$ .

By definition the set  $B$  satisfies (1.6). If there exists  $b \in \hat{B} \setminus B$ , then, as we verified in the proof of Proposition 1.6.2, there is  $b' \in \hat{B} \setminus B$  such that

$$b' \rho a_0 \quad \text{or} \quad a_n \rho b'. \quad (1.9)$$

This contradicts to the definition of  $\rho$ -chain. If the elements of  $B$  generate  $\rho$ -cycle, then it follows from the definition of convenient relation that

$$a_n \rho a_0, \quad (1.10)$$

see Corollary 1.6.1. By using conditions 2) and 3) of a convenient relation from equality  $b' \notin B$  we can conclude that (1.9) and (1.10) can not be satisfied simultaneously.

So, a set  $B$  is a class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}$ .

If elements of the set  $B$  generate a chain, then a graph of a restriction of the relation  $\rho$  on  $B$  has form (1.8), see Corollary 1.6.1. Therefore  $\rho$  generates a linear order on the set  $B$ .  $\square$

**Definition 1.6.5.** Let  $O$  be a complete cyclic order on  $A$ ,  $\#A \geq 3$ .  $O$  is said to induce a binary relation  $\rho_O$  on a  $A$  according to the following rule:  $a \rho_O b$  if  $O(a, b, c) \forall c \in A \setminus \{a, b\}$ .

From Proposition 1.6.1 it follows that a relation  $\rho_O$  is convenient.

**Proposition 1.6.3.** If  $O$  is a complete cyclic order on  $A$ , then all elements of  $A$  generate  $\rho_O$ -cycle.

*Proof.* Let  $\hat{\rho}_O$  be a minimal relation of equivalence which contains  $\rho_O$ . From Proposition 1.6.1 and Corollaries 1.6.1 and 1.6.2 it follows that every class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}_O$  is  $\rho_O$ -cycle and there are no any other  $\rho_O$ -cycles.

Let  $B = \{b_0, \dots, b_k\}$  be some class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}_O$  and the following correlations are satisfied

$$b_0 \rho b_1, \dots, b_{k-1} \rho b_k, b_k \rho b_0.$$

Support that  $B \subsetneq A$ . Let us fix  $a \in A \setminus B$ . By definition the following correlations hold true

$$\begin{aligned} O(b_{i-1}, b_i, a), \quad i \in \{1, \dots, k\}; \\ O(b_k, b_0, a). \end{aligned}$$

Thus it follows from definition of cyclic order it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} O(a, b_{i-1}, b_i), \quad i \in \{1, \dots, k\}; \\ O(a, b_k, b_0). \end{aligned}$$

From definition it also follows that if both  $O(a, b_0, b_{i-1})$  and  $O(a, b_{i-1}, b_i)$ , then  $O(a, b_0, b_i)$ . Therefore starting from  $O(a, b_0, b_1)$  in the finite number of steps we get  $O(a, b_0, b_k)$ .

Thus  $O(a, b_k, b_0)$  and  $O(a, b_0, b_k)$  should be satisfied simultaneously but it contradicts to antisymmetry of cyclic order.

Therefore all elements of a set  $A$  are equivalent under  $\hat{\rho}_O$  and generate  $\rho_O$ -cycle.  $\square$

**Definition 1.6.6.** Let  $\rho$  be a convenient relation on a finite set  $A$ . We define a ternary relation  $O_\rho$  on  $A$  with the help of the following rule. The ordered triple  $(a_1, a_2, a_3)$  of  $A$  is said to be in the relation  $O_\rho$  if  $a_1 \neq a_2 \neq a_3 \neq a_1$  and there are

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 = a_0^{12}, a_1^{12}, \dots, a_{m(1)}^{12} = a_2 = a_0^{23}, \dots, a_{m(2)}^{23} = a_3 = \\ = a_0^{31}, \dots, a_{m(3)}^{31} = a_1, \quad (1.11) \end{aligned}$$

which satisfy the following conditions:

- $a_{n-1}^{sr} \rho a_n^{sr}$  for all  $n \in \{1, \dots, m(s)\}$  and  $(s+1) \equiv r \pmod{3}$ ;
- $a_n^{sr} \notin \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  for all  $n \in \{1, \dots, m(s) - 1\}$  and  $(s+1) \equiv r \pmod{3}$ .

**Proposition 1.6.4.** The relation  $O_\rho$  is a cyclic order on  $A$ .

*Proof.* From definition it is obvious that the relation  $O_\rho$  is cyclic.

Let us remark that from definition if  $O_\rho(a_1, a_2, a_3)$ , then all elements of a set (1.11) (in particular elements  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$  and  $a_3$ ) belong to the same class of equivalence of minimal equivalence relation  $\hat{\rho}$  which contains  $\rho$ .

We should verify that all elements  $a_n^{sr}$ ,  $n \in \{1, \dots, m(s)\}$ ,  $(s+1) \equiv r \pmod{3}$  are different.

Suppose that it is not true and there are two different sets of indexes such that  $a_n^{sr} = a_k^{t\tau}$ ,  $n \in \{1, \dots, m(s)\}$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, m(t)\}$ ,  $(s+1) \equiv r \pmod{3}$ ,  $(t+1) \equiv \tau \pmod{3}$ .

Let us consider two sequences

$$\begin{aligned} (b_1, \dots, b_i) &= (a_n^{sr}, a_{n+1}^{sr}, \dots, a_{m(s)}^{sr}, \dots, a_0^{t\tau}, a_1^{t\tau}, \dots, a_{k-1}^{t\tau}, a_k^{t\tau}), \\ (c_1, \dots, c_j) &= (a_k^{t\tau}, a_{k+1}^{t\tau}, \dots, a_{m(t)}^{t\tau}, \dots, a_0^{sr}, a_1^{sr}, \dots, a_{n-1}^{sr}, a_n^{sr}). \end{aligned}$$

Those two sequences satisfy the following conditions:

- $b_{l-1}\rho b_l$  for all  $l \in \{1, \dots, i\}$ ;
- $c_{l-1}\rho c_l$  for all  $l \in \{1, \dots, j\}$ ;
- $b_i = c_1 = c_j = b_1$ ;
- there exists  $\hat{a} \in \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  such that either  $\hat{a} \in \{b_1, \dots, b_i\} \setminus \{c_1, \dots, c_j\}$  or  $\hat{a} \in \{c_1, \dots, c_j\} \setminus \{b_1, \dots, b_i\}$  since by definition every element  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  is contained exactly once in the sequence (1.11).

Let  $\hat{a} \notin \{b_1, \dots, b_i\}$ . By definition the elements  $b_1, \dots, b_i$  generate a cycle therefore the set  $\{b_1, \dots, b_i\}$  is a class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}$ , see Corollary 1.6.2. But it contradicts to the condition that all elements of the set (1.11) belong to the same class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\rho}$ .

The case when  $\hat{a} \notin \{c_1, \dots, c_j\}$  can be considered similarly.

Therefore all elements of the set (1.11) are different.



Let  $O_\rho(a_1, a_2, a_3)$  and  $O_\rho(a_3, a_2, a_1)$  hold true simultaneously. Then from definition it follows that there are two sequences  $a_3 = a_0^{31}, a_1^{31}, \dots, a_{m(3)}^{31} = a_1$  and  $a_1 = b_0^{31}, b_1^{31}, \dots, b_{n(3)}^{31} = a_3$  such that

- $a_{i-1}^{31} \rho a_i^{31}$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, m(3)\}$ ;
- $b_{j-1}^{31} \rho b_j^{31}$  for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, n(3)\}$ ;
- $a_2 \notin \{a_0^{31}, \dots, a_{m(3)}^{31}, b_0^{31}, \dots, b_{n(3)}^{31}\}$ .

It is obvious that there is  $k \in \{1, \dots, m(3)\}$  such that  $a_i^{31} \notin \{b_0^{31}, \dots, b_{n(3)}^{31}\}$  for  $i < k$  but  $a_k^{31} \in \{b_0^{31}, \dots, b_{n(3)}^{31}\}$ . Hence  $a_k^{31} = b_l^{31}$  for some  $l \in \{1, \dots, n(3)\}$  and  $a_k^{31} \rho b_{l+1}^{31}$ . It is clear that all elements of the following sequence

$$a_3 = a_0^{31}, \dots, a_k^{31}, b_{l+1}^{31}, \dots, b_{n(3)}^{31}$$

are different and generate  $\rho$ -cycle. Further by definition  $a_2$  does not belong to that sequence. Therefore  $a_3 = a_0^{31}$  and  $a_2$  belong to different classes of equivalence of relation  $\hat{\rho}$ , see Corollary 1.6.2.

On the other hand elements  $a_1, a_2$  and  $a_3$  must belong to the unique class of equivalence  $\hat{\rho}$ , see above.

This contradiction proves the antisymmetry of the relation  $O_\rho$ .

Let  $O_\rho(a_1, a_2, a_3)$  and  $O_\rho(a_1, a_3, a_4)$  for some  $a_1, \dots, a_4 \in A$ .

We should remark that the elements  $a_1, \dots, a_4$  are pairwise different. Really, by definition  $a_1 \neq a_3$  and  $\{a_1, a_3\} \cap \{a_2, a_4\} = \emptyset$ . If  $a_2 = a_4$ , then from a cyclicity of relation  $O_\rho$  it follows that  $O_\rho(a_3, a_1, a_2)$  and  $O_\rho(a_4, a_1, a_3) = O_\rho(a_2, a_1, a_3)$ . But it is impossible since a relation  $O_\rho$  is antisymmetric.

Let us consider a sequence (1.11). Its elements generate  $\rho$ -cycle. We will prove that  $a_4 \in \{a_1^{31}, \dots, a_{m(3)-1}^{31}\}$ .

Suppose that  $a_4 \in \{a_1^{12}, \dots, a_{m(1)-1}^{12}\}$ . Then  $a_4 = a_k^{12}$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, m(1) - 1\}$ . We consider the sequences

$$(b_0^{12}, \dots, b_{t(1)}^{12}) = (a_1 = a_0^{12}, \dots, a_k^{12} = a_4);$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b_0^{23}, \dots, b_{t(2)}^{23}) &= (a_4 = a_k^{12}, \dots, a_{m(1)}^{12} = a_0^{23}, \dots, a_{m(2)}^{23} = a_3); \\ (b_0^{31}, \dots, b_{t(3)}^{31}) &= (a_3 = a_0^{31}, \dots, a_{m(3)}^{31} = a_1). \end{aligned}$$

Join them into a sequence

$$a_1 = b_0^{12}, \dots, b_{t(1)}^{12} = a_4 = b_0^{23}, \dots, b_{t(2)}^{23} = a_3 = b_0^{31}, \dots, b_{t(3)}^{31}.$$

By the construction all elements of such sequence generate  $\rho$ -cycle therefore it satisfies the properties which are similar to the conditions of the sequence (1.11). We get  $O_\rho(a_1, a_4, a_3)$ . Then from a cyclicity of the relation  $O_\rho$  it follows that  $O_\rho(a_4, a_3, a_1)$ . But by the condition we have  $O_\rho(a_1, a_3, a_4)$ , moreover, we proved that the relation  $O_\rho$  is antisymmetric. Thus the relation  $O_\rho(a_4, a_3, a_1)$  does not hold true and  $a_4 \notin \{a_1^{12}, \dots, a_{m(1)-1}^{12}\}$ .

The fact that  $a_4 \notin \{a_1^{23}, \dots, a_{m(2)-1}^{23}\}$  can be proved similarly.

Therefore  $a_4 \in \{a_s^{31}, \dots, a_{m(3)-1}^{31}\}$  and  $a_4 = a_s^{31}$  for some  $s \in \{1, \dots, m(3) - 1\}$ .

Let us consider the sequences

$$\begin{aligned} (c_0^{12}, \dots, c_{\tau(1)}^{12}) &= (a_1 = a_0^{12}, \dots, a_{m(1)}^{12} = a_2); \\ (c_0^{23}, \dots, c_{\tau(2)}^{23}) &= (a_2 = a_0^{23}, \dots, a_{m(2)}^{23} = a_0^{31}, \dots, a_s^{31} = a_4); \\ (c_0^{31}, \dots, c_{\tau(3)}^{31}) &= (a_4 = a_s^{31}, \dots, a_{m(3)}^{31} = a_1). \end{aligned}$$

Let us join them into a sequence

$$a_1 = c_0^{12}, \dots, c_{\tau(1)}^{12} = a_2 = c_0^{23}, \dots, c_{\tau(2)}^{23} = a_4 = c_0^{31}, \dots, c_{\tau(3)}^{31}.$$

By construction this sequence satisfies the conditions of definition 1.6.6. Therefore the correlation  $O_\rho(a_1, a_2, a_4)$  holds true and the relation  $O_\rho$  is transitive.

Finally, we can conclude that the relation  $O_\rho$  satisfies all conditions of definition of cyclic order.  $\square$

**Definition 1.6.7.** Let  $C$  and  $D$  be cyclic orders on sets  $A$  and  $B$ , respectively. Let  $\varphi : A \rightarrow B$  be a bijective map.

A map  $\varphi$  is called a monomorphism of cyclic order  $C$  into a cyclic order  $D$  if

$$C(a_1, a_2, a_3) \Rightarrow D(\varphi(a_1), \varphi(a_2), \varphi(a_3));$$

it is called an epimorphism  $C$  onto  $D$  if

$$D(b_1, b_2, b_3) \Rightarrow C(\varphi^{-1}(b_1), \varphi^{-1}(b_2), \varphi^{-1}(b_3));$$

$\varphi$  is an isomorphism  $C$  onto  $D$  if

$$C(a_1, a_2, a_3) \Leftrightarrow D(\varphi(a_1), \varphi(a_2), \varphi(a_3)).$$

**Remark 1.6.2.** It is clear that

1) if  $\varphi$  is a monomorphism of cyclic order  $C$  onto  $D$ , then  $\varphi^{-1}$  is an epimorphism of  $D$  onto  $C$ ;

2) an isomorphism of the relations of cyclic order is a map which is a monomorphism and an epimorphism simultaneously;

3) a relation of isomorphism is a relation of equivalence.

**Lemma 1.6.1.** Let  $C$  and  $D$  be complete cyclic orders on the sets  $A$  and  $B$ , respectively,  $\varphi : A \rightarrow B$  is a bijective map.

If  $\varphi$  is either monomorphism or an epimorphism, then  $\varphi$  is an isomorphism.

*Proof.* Let  $\varphi$  be an epimorphism (in the case when  $\varphi$  is a monomorphism we consider a map  $\varphi^{-1}$ ). Let us check that  $\varphi$  is also a monomorphism.

Let  $C(a_1, a_2, a_3)$  for some  $a_1, a_2, a_3 \in A$ . We define  $b_i = \varphi(a_i) \in B$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . From definition it follows that  $a_1 \neq a_2 \neq a_3 \neq a_1$ . Then  $b_1 \neq b_2 \neq b_3 \neq b_1$ .

The cyclic order  $D$  is full therefore there is a permutation  $\sigma \in S(3)$  such that  $D(b_{\sigma(1)}, b_{\sigma(2)}, b_{\sigma(3)})$ . From an epimorphism

of  $\varphi$  we can conclude that  $C(a_{\sigma(1)}, a_{\sigma(2)}, a_{\sigma(3)})$ . Thus  $\sigma$  is even permutation. Now from antisymmetry and cyclicity of  $D$  it follows that  $D(b_1, b_2, b_3)$ , see [27]. Therefore we get  $D(\varphi(a_1), \varphi(a_2), \varphi(a_3))$  and  $\varphi$  is a monomorphism.  $\square$

**Remark 1.6.3.** *Lemma 1.6.1 holds true for arbitrary sets  $A$  and  $B$ , i.e. they can be infinite.*

**Lemma 1.6.2.** *Let  $O$  is a relation of complete cyclic order on the finite set  $A$ . Then*

$$O = O_{\rho_O},$$

where  $\rho_O$  is a convenient binary relation generated by  $O$  and  $O_{\rho_O}$  is a relation of cyclic order generated by the convenient relation  $\rho_O$ .

*Proof.* We should prove that the relation  $O_{\rho_O}$  is full.

Let  $b_1, b_2, b_3$  be some pairwise different elements of  $A$ . From Proposition 1.6.3 and Corollary 1.6.2 the minimal relation of equivalence  $\hat{\rho}_O$  which contains  $\rho_O$  has the unique class of equivalence  $B = A$ . Thus we can index all elements of  $A$  in such way that (1.6) holds true. From Corollary 1.6.1 we also get  $a_n \rho a_0$ .

It is obvious that  $\{b_1, b_2, b_3\} = \{a_{k_1}, a_{k_2}, a_{k_3}\}$  for some  $0 \leq k_1 < k_2 < k_3 \leq n$  further there is a inversion  $\sigma \in S(3)$  such that  $a_{k_i} = b_{\sigma(i)}$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .

Let us consider the sequences

$$\begin{aligned} (c_0^{12}, \dots, c_{m(1)}^{12}) &= (a_{k_1}, a_{k_1+1}, \dots, a_{k_2}); \\ (c_0^{23}, \dots, c_{m(2)}^{23}) &= (a_{k_2}, \dots, a_{k_3}); \\ (c_0^{31}, \dots, c_{m(3)}^{31}) &= (a_{k_3}, \dots, a_n, a_0, \dots, a_{k_1}). \end{aligned}$$

We can join them into one

$$a_{k_1} = c_0^{12}, \dots, c_{m(1)}^{12} = a_{k_2} = c_0^{23}, \dots, c_{m(2)}^{23} = a_{k_3} =$$

$$= c_0^{31}, \dots, c_{m(3)}^{31} = a_{k_1}.$$

By construction this sequence satisfies the conditions of Definition 1.6.6 thus we get  $O_{\rho_O}(a_{k_1}, a_{k_2}, a_{k_3})$ . It means that  $O_{\rho_O}(b_{\sigma(1)}, b_{\sigma(2)}, b_{\sigma(3)})$  and  $O_{\rho_O}$  is full.

Suppose that  $O_{\rho_O}(a_1, a_2, a_3)$  holds true for some  $a_1, a_2, a_3 \in A$ . From Definition 1.6.6 it follows that there is a sequence

$$a_1 = a_0^{12}, \dots, a_{m(1)}^{12} = a_2,$$

such that  $a_{i-1}^{12} \rho_O a_i^{12}$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, m(1)\}$ . Therefore from definition of the relation  $\rho_O$  correlations  $O(a_{i-1}^{12}, a_i^{12}, a)$  follow for all  $a \in A \setminus \{a_{i-1}^{12}, a_i^{12}\}$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, m(1)\}$ . Especially,  $O(a_{i-1}^{12}, a_i^{12}, a_3)$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, m(1)\}$ . From cyclicity of  $O$  it follows that the correlations  $O(a_3, a_{i-1}^{12}, a_i^{12})$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, m(1)\}$  hold true.

Starting from the correlation  $O(a_3, a_0^{12}, a_1^{12}) = O(a_3, a_1, a_1^{12})$ , using the previous correlations and transitivity of  $O$  we inductively get that  $O(a_3, a_1, a_i^{12})$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, m(1)\}$ . In particular,  $O(a_3, a_1, a_{m(1)}^{12}) = O(a_3, a_1, a_2)$ . From a cyclicity of  $O$  it follows that  $O(a_1, a_2, a_3)$ .

Therefore an identical map  $Id_A : A \rightarrow A$  induces an epimorphism of a complete cyclic order  $O$  onto a complete cyclic order  $O_{\rho_O}$ . From Lemma 1.6.1 it follows that the map  $Id_A$  is an isomorphism of the cyclic orders  $O$  and  $O_{\rho_O}$  therefore  $O = O_{\rho_O}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 1.6.3.** *Let  $\rho$  be a convenient relation such that all elements of a set  $A$ ,  $\#A \geq 3$  generate a cycle.*

*Suppose that a graph of relation  $\mu$  on  $A$  is obtained from a graph of  $\rho$  by throwing out two pairs  $(b_1, b'_1)$  and  $(b_2, b'_2)$  (the cases when either  $b'_1 = b_2$  or  $b'_2 = b_1$  are included). Let  $\hat{\mu}$  be a minimal relation of equivalence which contains  $\mu$ .*

*Then the relation  $\mu$  is convenient,  $\hat{\mu}$  has exactly two classes of equivalence  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  such that the elements of each of them*

generate  $\mu$ -chain and the elements  $b_1, b_2 \in A$  belong to the different classes of equivalence of  $\hat{\mu}$ .

*Proof.* The fact that  $\mu$  is a convenient relation is trivial corollary from definition.

The relation  $\mu$  does not contain cycles. In fact, if the elements of some set  $B \subseteq A$  generate  $\mu$ -cycle, then elements of  $B$  generate  $\rho$ -cycle. From Corollary 1.6.2 and the condition of lemma we get  $B = A$ . Then from definition of a cycle it follows that there is  $a \in A$  such that  $b_1\mu a$ , hence  $b_1\rho a$ . But  $b_1\rho b'_1$  and  $b'_1 \neq a$  (by condition of lemma  $b_1$  is not in the relation  $\mu$  with  $b'_1$ ). It contradicts to the Condition 2) of definition 1.6.2.

Thus every class of equivalence of the relation  $\hat{\mu}$  is a chain, see Corollary 1.6.1, and it contains exactly one element which is in the relation  $\mu$  with no element of  $A$ .

By condition of lemma the elements of  $A$  generate  $\rho$ -cycle. From Definition 1.6.2 it follows that there is the unique  $a' \in A$  such that  $a\rho a'$  for every  $a \in A$ . Then  $a\mu a'$ , if  $a \notin \{b_1, b_2\}$  but  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  are the unique elements of the set  $A$  which are not in the relation  $\mu$  with any element of  $A$ .

now the statement of lemma elementary follows from what we said before.  $\square$

## 1.7 A local connectivity of two dimensional disk in boundary points

**Definition 1.7.1** (see [26, 43]). *Let  $E$  be a subset of a topological space  $S$  and  $x$  is some point of  $S$  ( $x$  does not necessarily belong to  $E$ ). A set  $E$  is called a locally connected in a point  $x$  if for every neighborhood  $U$  of  $x$  there is a neighborhood  $U' \subseteq U$  of  $x$  such that any two points which belong to  $U' \cap E$  can be joined by a connected set which belongs to  $U \cap E$ .*

**Lemma 1.7.1.** *Let  $D^2$  be a closed two dimensional disk,  $x \in \partial D^2$  and  $W$  an open neighborhood of point  $x$  in a space  $D^2$ .*

*If for some connected components  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  of a set  $W \cap (D^2 \setminus \partial D^2)$  the following correlation holds true  $x \in \overline{W_1} \cap \overline{W_2}$ , then  $W_1 = W_2$ .*

*Proof.* Obviously, we can assume that  $D^2$  is a standard two dimensional disk on a plane. Let  $U$  be a neighborhood of point  $x$  in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $D^2 \cap U = W$ . It is known, see [26, 43], that every Jordan domain on the plane is locally connected in all points of its boundary. Therefore there exists a neighborhood  $U'$  of  $x$  such that arbitrary two points which belong to  $U' \cap (D^2 \setminus \partial D^2)$  can be connected by a connected set that is contained in  $U \cap (D^2 \setminus \partial D^2)$ . Therefore all points of the set  $U' \cap (D^2 \setminus \partial D^2)$  should belong to the unique connected component of a set  $W \cap (D^2 \setminus \partial D^2)$ .  $\square$

## Chapter 2

# Combinatorial invariant of pseudo-harmonic functions

### 2.1 The construction and main properties of invariant

At first we should remind the term of Reeb's graph. Let  $M$  be a smooth compact manifold. Suppose that  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a smooth function with a finite number of critical points. Let us define connected component of level curves of  $f^{-1}(a)$ , where  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , as layer. Then  $M$  is the union of all layers of  $f$ . Also we can define the relation of equivalence as the property of points to belong to a same layer and consider the quotient space by this relation. It is homeomorphic to a finite graph named Reeb's graph and let us denote it by  $\Gamma_{K-R}(f)$ . Its vertices are components of level curves such that they contain the critical points.

Let  $D^2$  be a closed oriented disk and  $f : D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a pseudo-harmonic function. We should remark that for a manifold with boundary the construction of Reeb's graph is an open problem therefore there is a reason to obtain another invariant for such



functions.

**Construction of invariant** for pseudoharmonic function named as combinatorial diagram:

- 1) We construct Reeb's graph  $\Gamma_{K-R}(f|_{\partial D^2})$  of the restriction of  $f$  to  $\partial D^2$ . It is isomorphic to circle with even number of vertices of degree 2 (vertices are local extrema of the restriction of  $f$  to  $\partial D^2$ ) and fix an orientation on  $\Gamma_{K-R}(f|_{\partial D^2})$  which is generated by the orientation of  $D^2$ .
- 2) Let  $a_i$  be the critical values of  $f$  and  $c_j$  be the semiregular values. We add to  $\Gamma_{K-R}(f|_{\partial D^2})$  those connected components of sets

$$f^{-1}(a_1) \cup \dots \cup f^{-1}(a_k) \cup f^{-1}(c_1) \cup f^{-1}(c_2) \cup \dots \cup f^{-1}(c_l),$$

of level curves that contain critical and boundary critical points. It is obvious that new vertices are contained in  $\Gamma_{K-R}(f|_{\partial D^2})$ . We set

$$P(f) = \Gamma_{K-R}(f|_{\partial D^2}) \cup \bigcup_i \widehat{f}^{-1}(a_i) \cup \bigcup_j \widehat{f}^{-1}(c_j),$$

where  $\widehat{f}^{-1}(a_i) \subset f^{-1}(a_i)$ ,  $\widehat{f}^{-1}(c_j) \subset f^{-1}(c_j)$  are those connected components of level sets that contain critical and boundary critical points.

- 3) We put a partial order on vertices of  $P(f)$  by using the values of  $f$ :  $v_1 < v_2 \iff f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ , where  $v_1, v_2 \in P(f)$ ,  $x_1, x_2$  are points corresponding to vertices  $v_1, v_2$ , respectively. In case of the same values of function on vertices they will be non comparable.

This partial order is strict [20] since the relation is antireflexive, antisymmetric and transitive.  $P(f)$  will be called *combinatorial diagram* of pseudoharmonic function  $f$ .

By the construction  $P(f)$  is a finite partially oriented graph with a strict partial order on vertices.

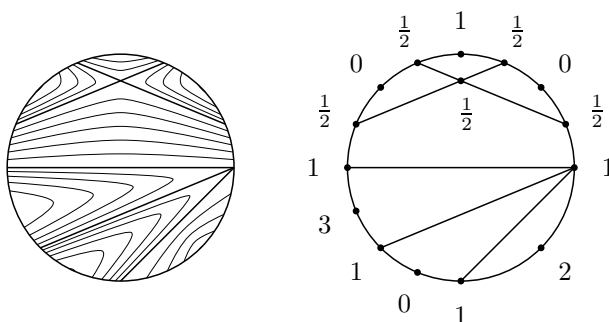


Figure 2.1: Example of a diagram of some pseudoharmonic function.

We constructed the combinatorial invariant of  $f$  as subset of  $D^2$ . We will consider it as the abstract partially oriented graph with fixed relation of partial order on the set of vertices  $V(P(f))$ .

**Definition 2.1.1.** *Two combinatorial diagrams  $P(f)$  and  $P(g)$  are isomorphic if there exists an isomorphism  $\phi : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  between them which preserves a strict partial order given on their vertices (maps  $\phi|_{V(P(f))}$  and  $\phi^{-1}|_{V(P(g))}$  are monotone) and the orientation.*

We put the natural topology on the diagram  $P(f)$ . For example, it can be introduced by structure of one-dimensional CW-complex on  $P(f)$ . All vertices of the graph  $P(f)$  can be considered as 0-dimensional cells, similarly, all edges can be considered as 1-dimensional cells.  $P(f)$  also can be regarded as a subset of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  and all edges are straight segments.

**Definition 2.1.2.** Homeomorphism  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  is said to realize an isomorphism  $\phi : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  of combinatorial diagrams if  $\varphi|_{V(P(f))} = \phi|_{V(P(f))}$  and from  $\phi(e) = e'$  it follows that  $\varphi(e) = e'$  for any edge  $e \in E(P(f))$ .

**Remark 2.1.1.** It is clear that every isomorphism  $\phi$  of combinatorial diagrams is realized by some homeomorphism but it is not uniquely defined: for every edge  $e \in E(P(f))$  we can arbitrarily choose a homeomorphism  $\varphi_e : e \rightarrow \phi(e)$  such that maps  $\varphi_e$  and  $\phi$  are the same on  $e \cap V(P(f))$ .

We constructed the combinatorial diagram  $P(f)$  as a subset of  $D^2$  therefore “support” of diagram in  $D^2$  is correctly defined since it is the set

$$P_f = \Gamma_{K-R}(f|_{\partial D^2}) \cup \bigcup_i \widehat{f}^{-1}(a_i) \cup \bigcup_j \widehat{f}^{-1}(c_j), \quad (2.1)$$

where  $\widehat{f}^{-1}(a_i)$  and  $\widehat{f}^{-1}(c_j)$  are connected components of level sets of  $f$  which contain the critical and boundary critical points.

Similarly, to the vertices of  $P(f)$  corresponds the set  $V_f$  which is the “support” of the set of its vertices in  $D^2$ . Function  $f$  induces a strict partial order on it using the following correlations  $x_1 < x_2 \Leftrightarrow f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ . Denote by  $M(f) \subset \partial D^2$  the set of local extrema of  $f$  on  $D^2$ . By the construction every point of this set corresponds to some vertex of  $P(f)$ , thus  $M(f) \subset V_f$ . Other vertices of  $P(f)$  are characterized by the property that each of them is a common endpoint of at least three edges, therefore it has no neighborhood that is homeomorphic to segment in the space  $P(f)$ .

**Definition 2.1.3.**  $\mathcal{C}r$ -subgraph of  $P(f)$  is a subgraph  $q(f)$  such that:

- $q(f)$  is a simple oriented cycle;

- arbitrary pair of adjacent vertices  $v_i, v_{i+1} \in q(f)$  is comparable.

Let  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  be an arbitrary embedding of topological space  $P(f)$  into  $D^2$  such that  $\varphi(P(f)) = P_f$ . Granting what we said above it is obvious that an inclusion  $M(f) \subseteq \varphi(V(P(f)))$  is equivalent to  $\varphi(V(P(f))) = V_f$ .

*In what follows unless otherwise stipulated we assume that for any embedding of  $P(f)$  into  $D^2$  the orientation of  $Cr$ -subgraph coincides with the orientation of  $\partial D^2$ .*

**Definition 2.1.4.** *Let  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  be an embedding of topological space  $P(f)$  into  $D^2$ . It is consistent with  $f$  if the following correlations hold true:*

- $\varphi(P(f)) = P_f$ ;
- $M(f) \subseteq \varphi(V(P(f)))$ ;
- a partial order on  $(V(P(f))) = V_f$  induced by a partial order on  $V(P(f))$  with help of  $\varphi$  coincides with a partial order induced on this set from  $\mathbb{R}$  by  $f$ .

It is clear that there exist at least one embedding  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  which is consistent with  $f$ . If  $\psi : P(f) \rightarrow P(f)$  is an isomorphism of  $P(f)$  onto itself (for example, identical map) which can be realized by homeomorphism  $\hat{\psi} : P(f) \rightarrow P(f)$ , then an embedding  $\varphi \circ \hat{\psi}$  is also consistent with  $f$ .

We should remind that vertices  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  of some graph  $G$  are *adjacent* if they are endpoints of the same edge.

Let  $v$  be some vertex of the diagram  $P(f)$  and  $\{v_i\}$ ,  $i = \overline{1, k}$ , be a set of all adjacent vertices to it. Then there exist points  $x$  and  $x_i$  of  $D^2$  that correspond to vertices  $v$  and  $v_i$ . Denote by  $X_i \subseteq D^2$  the set of points which corresponds to edge  $e(v, v_i)$  (it is

clear that every  $X_i$  is homeomorphic to segment). Let us consider the following cases:

*Case 1:*  $x \in \text{Int } D^2$ . Then  $f(x) = f(x_i) = a$ , where  $i = \overline{1, k}$  and  $a$  is a critical value. Therefore vertices  $v, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_k$  are pairwise non comparable. Since level set of the critical value  $a$  is a finite tree then all vertices of it are non comparable.

*Case 2:*  $x \in \partial D^2$ . In this case the point  $x$  is either regular or local extremum of  $f|_{\partial D^2}$  which is continuous and monotonically increase (decrease) between adjacent local extrema. Therefore, among sets  $X_i$  there exist such that function monotonically increases (decreases) on them. Circle is closed Jordan curve then there are exactly two such sets  $X_j$  and  $X_k$  whose endpoints are points  $x_j$  and  $x_k$ . So, it follows that among all vertices  $\{v_i\}$  adjacent to  $v$  there exist exactly two vertices  $v_j$  and  $v_k$  which are comparable with a vertex  $v$ . For both  $v_j$  and  $v_k$  there exist exactly two vertices which are comparable to it thus these vertices generate a cycle (the case of two or more non intersecting cycles is impossible since a disk has one boundary circle).

It is obvious that  $v$  together with both vertices  $v_j$  and  $v_k$  belong to  $q(f)$ -cycle.

The fact that the diagram  $P(f)$  is constructed by pseudoharmonic function implies several characteristics of it.

**Main properties of  $P(f)$ :**

- C1) there exists the unique  $\mathcal{C}r$ -subgraph  $q(f) \in P(f)$ ;
- C2)  $\overline{P(f) \setminus q(f)} = \bigcup_i \Psi_i$ ,  $\Psi_j \cap \Psi_i = \emptyset$ , where  $i \neq j$ , and every  $\Psi_i$  is a tree such that for any index  $i$  arbitrary two vertices  $v', v'' \in \Psi_i$  are non comparable;
- C3) there exists an embedding  $\psi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  such that  $\psi(q(f)) = \partial D^2$  and  $\psi(P(f) \setminus q(f)) \subset \text{Int } D^2$ ;

- C4) for every connected component  $\Theta$  of  $D^2 \setminus P_f$  the function  $f$  is regular (see [29]) on the set  $\overline{\Theta}$ .

From what was said above the existence of  $\mathcal{C}r$ -subgraph and the fairness of  $C2$  follow. From the existence of  $\mathcal{C}r$ -subgraph and  $C2$  it follows that  $q(f)$  is unique. Condition  $C3$  follows from fact that  $P(f)$  is a diagram of a function  $f$ , defined on  $D^2$ .  $\mathcal{C}r$ -subgraph  $q(f) \in P(f)$  is unique thus from the definitions it is easy to see that for every embedding  $\psi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  which is consistent with  $f$  the equality  $\psi(q(f)) = \partial D^2$  should hold true.

By the definition of the diagram  $P(f)$  any tree  $\Psi_i$  corresponds to a connected component of some critical or semiregular level set of  $f$ . A number of trees is the same as a number of such components which contain critical or boundary critical points. Denote by  $P_f^c = \overline{P_f \setminus \partial D^2}$  the union of such components.

Let  $\psi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  be an embedding which is consistent with  $f$ . If the endpoints  $v'$  and  $v''$  of some edge  $e = e(v', v'')$  of  $P(f)$  are non comparable, then  $\hat{e} = e \setminus \{v', v''\} \in P(f) \setminus q(f) \subseteq \bigcup_i \Psi_i$ . Thus  $\psi(\hat{e}) \subseteq P_f \cap \text{Int } D^2 \subseteq P_f^c$ . Then there exists  $c = c(e) \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $\varphi(e) \subset f^{-1}(c)$ . Any connected set  $\psi(\Psi_i)$  belongs to some connected component of  $P_f^c$ . From the facts that a map  $\psi$  is an embedding and  $\psi(q(f)) = \partial D^2$  follow the equalities

$$\begin{aligned} \psi\left(\bigcup_i \Psi_i\right) &= \psi(\overline{P(f) \setminus q(f)}) = \\ &= \overline{\psi(P(f)) \setminus \psi(q(f))} = \overline{P_f \setminus \partial D^2} = P_f^c. \end{aligned}$$

By the definition the number of connected components of sets  $\bigcup_i \Psi_i$  and  $P_f^c$  coincides thus any set  $\psi(\Psi_i)$  is a connected component of  $P_f^c$ .

Let us combine together corollaries of Conditions  $C1$ – $C3$  which we obtained above.

**Proposition 2.1.1.** *Let  $P(f)$  be a combinatorial diagram of pseudoharmonic function  $f$  and  $\psi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  be an embedding which is consistent with  $f$ . Then the following conditions hold true:*

- $\psi(q(f)) = \partial D^2$ ;
- for any tree  $\Psi_i$  the set  $\psi(\Psi_i)$  is a component of critical or semiregular level set of  $f$ .

Let us prove Condition C4.

**Proposition 2.1.2.** *Let  $P(f)$  be a combinatorial diagram of pseudoharmonic function  $f$  and  $\psi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  be an embedding such that  $\psi(q(f)) = \partial D^2$ .*

*The set  $\partial\Sigma = \partial\bar{\Sigma}$  is an image of a simple cycle  $Q$  of  $P(f)$  for any connected component  $\Sigma$  of  $D^2 \setminus \psi(P(f))$ .*

*Proof.* All vertices of  $\Psi_j \subset P(f)$  which do not belong to  $\mathcal{C}r$ -cycle  $q(f)$  correspond to critical points of  $f$  for any  $j$ , thus they have even degree no smaller than 2. Therefore the set  $V_{ter}^j$  of all vertices of  $\Psi_j$  of degree 1 is contained in  $q(f)$  and we can apply Lemma 1.5.1 to a map  $\psi|_{\Psi_j}$ .

By induction on the number of trees  $\Psi_i$  embedded into disk from Lemma 1.5.1 it follows that a boundary  $\partial\Sigma$  of  $\Sigma$  is simple Jordan curve. Let us prove that its preimage  $Q = \psi^{-1}(\partial\Sigma)$  is a subgraph of  $P(f)$ . It suffices to verify the following assertion. Let  $e = e(v_1, v_2)$  be some edge of  $P(f)$  and  $x \in \mathring{e} = e \setminus \{v_1, v_2\}$  be an inner point of  $e$ . If  $x \in Q$ , then  $e \subset Q$ .

It is obvious that the set  $Q$  is a simple closed curve. Therefore  $Q \setminus \{x'\}$  is connected for any  $x' \in Q$ . Thus  $Q \setminus e \neq \emptyset$  (any point of segment  $e$  except its endpoints splits it, see [26]). Suppose that an edge  $e$  is support of simple continuous curve  $\alpha : I \rightarrow P(f)$ ,  $\alpha(0) = v_1$ ,  $\alpha(1) = v_2$ . Therefore  $x = \alpha(\tau)$  for some  $\tau \in (0, 1)$ . We should remark that  $e$  is one-dimensional cell of CW-complex

$P(f)$ , thus  $\mathring{e} = \alpha(\mathring{I})$  is an open subset of  $P(f)$  (we denoted  $\mathring{I} = (0, 1)$ ). For any interval  $\mathring{I}(t_1, t_2) = (t_1, t_2)$ ,  $t_1, t_2 \in I$ ,  $t_1 < t_2$ , the set  $\alpha(\mathring{I}(t_1, t_2))$  is an open subset of  $P(f)$ . It is also obvious that  $P(f) \setminus \alpha([t_1, t_2])$ , where  $t_1, t_2 \in I$ ,  $t_1 < t_2$  is open in  $P(f)$ .

Let us show that at least one of sets  $\alpha([0, \tau])$ ,  $\alpha([\tau, 1])$  belong to  $Q$ . Suppose that it does not hold true. So, there exist  $t_1 \in [0, \tau]$  and  $t_2 \in [\tau, 1]$  such that  $\alpha(t_1), \alpha(t_2) \notin Q$ . Then the nonempty sets  $Q \cap \alpha(\mathring{I}(t_1, t_2)) \ni x$  and  $Q \setminus \alpha([t_1, t_2]) \supseteq Q \setminus e$  open in subspace  $Q$  of  $P(f)$  generate a partition of  $Q$ , but it is impossible since  $Q$  is connected.

Suppose that  $\alpha(t) \notin Q$  for some  $t \in I$ . Without loss of generality we can assume that  $t < \tau$ . Then  $\alpha([\tau, 1]) \subset Q$ . Let us fix  $t' \in (\tau, 1)$  and set  $x' = \alpha(t')$ . The nonempty open in  $Q$  sets  $Q \cap \alpha(\mathring{I}(t, t')) \ni x$  and  $Q \setminus \alpha([t, t']) \supset Q \setminus e$  generate in  $Q$  the partition of subset  $Q \setminus \{x'\}$ , but it is impossible since  $Q \setminus \{x'\}$  is connected.

Thus  $e \in Q$  and  $Q$  is a subgraph of  $P(f)$ . The set  $Q$  is homeomorphic to circle thus it is a simple cycle.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.1.1.** *Let  $P(f)$  be a diagram constructed at pseudoharmonic function  $f$  and  $\psi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  be an embedding that is consistent with  $f$ .*

*Then for any component  $\Theta$  of the complement  $D^2 \setminus P(f) = D^2 \setminus P_f$  its closure  $\bar{\Theta}$  is homeomorphic to disk and  $f$  is regular on  $\bar{\Theta}$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\Theta$  be a connected component of  $D^2 \setminus P(f)$ . Let us prove, at first, that  $f$  is weakly regular in  $\bar{\Theta}$ . From Propositions 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 it follows that a boundary of  $\Theta$  is a simple closed curve. Thus  $\bar{\Theta}$  is a closed disk and

$$\partial\bar{\Theta} = \bar{\Theta} \cap P_f = (\bar{\Theta} \cap \psi(q(f))) \cup \left( \bar{\Theta} \cap \psi \left( \bigcup_i \Psi_i \right) \right) = \Gamma_V \cup \Gamma_E \cup \Gamma_T,$$



where  $\Gamma_T = \overline{\Theta} \cap \psi(\bigcup_i \Psi_i)$ ;  $\Gamma_V = \overline{\Theta} \cap M(f)$  is a set of points of  $\partial D^2 \cap \partial \overline{\Theta}$  which correspond to vertices of  $P(f)$  of  $q(f) \setminus \bigcup_i \Psi_i$ ;  $\Gamma_E$  are the open arcs of  $\partial D^2 \cap \partial \overline{\Theta}$  which correspond to the edges of the cycle  $q(f)$  without endpoints. It is obvious that the sets  $\Gamma_V$ ,  $\Gamma_E$  and  $\Gamma_T$  are pairwise disjoint.

The set  $\Gamma_V$  consists of the isolated points of level sets of  $f$ . Each of them is a local extremum of  $f$  in  $D^2$ . The function  $f$  is locally constant on  $\Gamma_T$  therefore any connected component  $K$  of such set belongs to  $\psi(\bigcup_i \Psi_i)$  and there exists  $c_K \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $K \in f^{-1}(c_K)$ . Let  $\Gamma_K$  be a connected component of  $f^{-1}(c_K) \cap \overline{\Theta}$  containing  $K$ . Then  $\Gamma_K \subseteq \overline{\Theta} \cap \psi(\bigcup_i \Psi_i) = \Gamma_T$ . Consequently  $\Gamma_K = K$ .

From the definition it follows that all points of  $\Gamma_E$  are regular boundary points of  $f$  in  $D^2$ . It is easy to see that sufficiently small canonical neighborhood of any point of  $\Gamma_E$  belongs to  $\overline{\Theta}$  therefore all points of  $\Gamma_E$  are regular boundary points of  $f$  in  $\overline{\Theta}$ .

By the definition the set  $\Gamma_E$  has a finite number of connected components (their number is no more than a number of the edges of the cycle  $q(f)$ ) therefore there exists a finite collection of points  $z_1, \dots, z_{2n} \in \partial \overline{\Theta}$  which divide the circle  $\partial \overline{\Theta}$  into arcs  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_{2n}$  such that  $\Gamma_E = \bigcup_{k=1}^n \hat{\gamma}_{2k-1}$  (some arcs with even indices can degenerate into points).

It is clear that  $\partial \overline{\Theta} \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n \hat{\gamma}_{2k-1} = \bigsqcup_{k=1}^n \gamma_{2k} = \Gamma_V \cup \Gamma_T$ . The sets  $\Gamma_V$  and  $\Gamma_T$  are closed and disjoint thus any arc  $\gamma_{2k}$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , belongs to either  $\Gamma_V$  or  $\Gamma_T$ .

From the preceding it follows that any set  $\gamma_{2k}$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , is a connected component of some level set of  $f$  on  $\overline{\Theta}$ . Therefore the collection of points  $z_1, \dots, z_{2n}$  satisfies to Definition 1.2.1 and  $f$  is weakly regular on  $\overline{\Theta}$ .

From Lemma 1.2.2 it follows that  $n = \mathcal{N}(f|_{\overline{\Theta}}) = 2$ . If  $\hat{\gamma}_{2k} \neq \emptyset$ ,  $k \in \{1, 2\}$ , then  $\gamma_{2k} \in \Gamma_T$  (the set  $\Gamma_V$  is discrete therefore  $\gamma_{2k} \cap \Gamma_V = \emptyset$ , see above) and any point  $z \in \hat{\gamma}_{2k}$  either belongs to

$\text{Int } D^2$  or is boundary critical point of  $f$ .

If  $z \in \dot{\gamma}_{2k} \cap \text{Int } D^2$ , then there exist an open neighborhood  $W_z$  of  $z$  in  $D^2$  and a homeomorphism  $\Phi_z : W_z \rightarrow \text{Int } D^2$  such that  $\Phi_z(z) = 0$  and  $f \circ \Phi_z^{-1}(w) = \text{Re } w^m + f(z)$  for some  $m \geq 2$ . The set  $\Phi_z(f^{-1}(f(z)))$  divides  $\text{Int } D^2$  onto  $2m$  open sectors such that each of them (for sufficiently small neighborhood  $W_z$ ) belongs to  $D^2 \setminus P(f)$ . Thus for at least one of them its image under the action of  $\Phi_z^{-1}$  belongs to  $\Theta$ . It is obvious that for every such sector there exists  $U$ -trajectory of  $f$  which passes through the point  $z$  and is contained in the closure of the image of sector under the action of  $\Phi_z^{-1}$ . Taking that into account some  $U$ -trajectory in  $\overline{\Theta}$  passes through  $z$ .

The number of the boundary critical points of  $f$  on  $D^2$  is finite therefore  $\Gamma = \dot{\gamma}_{2k} \cap \text{Int } D^2$  is a dense subset of an arc  $\dot{\gamma}_{2k}$ ,  $k \in \{1, 2\}$ , and function  $f$  is regular on  $\overline{\Theta}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.1.2.** *Let  $P(f)$  be a combinatorial diagram of pseudo-harmonic function;  $\psi_1, \psi_2 : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  be embeddings such that  $\psi_i(q(f)) = \partial D^2$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ .*

*If an image  $\psi_1(Q)$  of a simple cycle  $Q \subset P(f)$  is a boundary of some component of the complement  $D^2 \setminus \psi_1(P(f))$ , then an image  $\psi_2(Q)$  is a boundary of some component of the complement  $D^2 \setminus \psi_2(P(f))$ .*

*Proof.* Let us fix an embedding  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  consistent with  $f$ . Let  $\psi : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  be an embedding such that  $\psi(q(f)) = \partial D^2$ . It is obvious that lemma follows from the following statement: an image  $\psi(Q)$  of a simple cycle  $Q \subseteq P(f)$  is a boundary of some component of the complement  $D^2 \setminus \psi(P(f))$  iff a curve  $\varphi(Q)$  is a boundary of one of components of  $D^2 \setminus P_f = D^2 \setminus \varphi(P(f))$ . Let us prove this statement.

Suppose that an image  $\varphi(Q)$  of the cycle  $Q$  bounds one of the components  $\Theta$  of the set  $D^2 \setminus P_f$ . From Lemma 2.1.1 it

follows that  $f$  is regular on disk  $\bar{\Theta}$ , therefore there exist points  $z_1, \dots, z_4 \in \partial\bar{\Theta} = \varphi(Q)$  which divide a curve  $\varphi(Q)$  into arcs  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_4$  satisfying the following conditions:

- $\dot{\gamma}_1 \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\dot{\gamma}_3 \neq \emptyset$ , and the set  $\dot{\gamma}_1 \cup \dot{\gamma}_3$  is the set of boundary regular points of  $f$  on  $\bar{\Theta}$ ;
- $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_4$  are the components of level sets of  $f$  on  $\bar{\Theta}$ .

From these conditions it follows that (see a proof of Lemma 2.1.1)

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_2 \cup \gamma_4 &= \partial\Theta \cap \left( \varphi(V(P(f))) \cup \varphi\left(\bigcup_i \Psi_i\right) \right) \supseteq \\ &\supseteq \partial\Theta \cap \varphi\left(\bigcup_i \Psi_i\right) = \partial\Theta \cap \left(\bigcup_i \varphi(\Psi_i)\right). \end{aligned} \quad (2.2)$$

Suppose that  $\gamma_2 \subseteq f^{-1}(c')$ ,  $\gamma_4 \subseteq f^{-1}(c'')$  for  $c', c'' \in \mathbb{R}$ . As  $\dot{\gamma}_1 \neq \emptyset$  and all points of this set are regular boundary points of  $f$  on  $\bar{\Theta}$  the following statement holds true:  $z_1 \neq z_2$  (since  $\dot{\gamma}_1 = \gamma_1 \setminus \{z_1, z_2\}$ ) and  $f$  is strictly monotone on  $\gamma_1$ . Thus  $c'' = f(z_1) \neq f(z_2) = c'$  and the sets  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_4$  belong to different level sets of  $f$ .

Let us set  $w_i = \psi \circ \varphi^{-1}(z_i)$ ,  $\nu_i = \psi \circ \varphi^{-1}(\gamma_i)$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, 4\}$ . The curve  $\psi(Q)$  bounds an open domain  $\Sigma$ . From (2.2) it follows that  $\nu_2 \cup \nu_4 \supseteq \partial\Sigma \cap \psi(\bigcup_i \Psi_i)$ .

Let us assume that a curve  $\psi(Q) \subseteq \psi(P(f))$  is not a boundary of connected component of  $D^2 \setminus \psi(P(f))$ . Therefore  $\Sigma \cap \psi(P(f)) \neq \emptyset$ . We fix  $z \in \Sigma \cap \psi(P(f))$ . It is obvious that  $\Sigma \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$ , therefore  $x = \psi^{-1}(z) \in P(f) \setminus q(f) \subseteq \bigcup_i \Psi_i$  and  $z \in \psi(\Psi_j)$  for some  $j$ . All vertices of the tree  $\Psi_j$  which do not belong to  $\mathcal{C}r$ -cycle  $q(f)$  correspond to the critical points of  $f$  thus they have even degree no less than 2. So, the set  $V_{ter}^j$  of all vertices of degree one of tree  $\Psi_j$  is contained in  $q(f)$ . It is easy to see that this set has at least two elements.

By easy check we can see that for any point  $u$  of a subspace  $\Psi_j$  of the space  $P(f)$  there exist  $v'_u, v''_u \in V_{ter}^j$  and path  $P(v'_u, v''_u) \subset \Psi_j$  which connects  $v'_u$  with  $v''_u$  and passes through  $u$ . Let us fix for a point  $x = \psi^{-1}(z)$  vertices  $v'_x, v''_x \in V_{ter}^j$  and a path  $P(v'_x, v''_x) \subset \Psi_j$  which connects them and passes through a point  $x$ . We also fix a simple continuous curve  $\alpha : I \rightarrow P(f)$  whose support is a path  $P(v'_x, v''_x)$ . Suppose that  $\alpha(0) = v'_x, \alpha(1) = v''_x, \alpha(\tau) = x$ .

It is known that  $\psi(V_{ter}^j) \subset \psi(q(f)) = \partial D^2$ , but  $z = \psi(x) \in \Sigma \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$ . Therefore  $\tau \in (0, 1)$ . Furthermore  $\psi(v'_x), \psi(v''_x) \notin \Sigma$ , so that each of the sets  $\psi \circ \alpha([0, \tau])$  and  $\psi \circ \alpha([\tau, 1])$  should intersect  $\psi(Q) = \partial \Sigma$ . Suppose that

$$\begin{aligned} t' &= \inf\{t \in [0, \tau] \mid \psi \circ \alpha([t, \tau]) \in \Sigma\}, \\ t'' &= \sup\{t \in [\tau, 1] \mid \psi \circ \alpha([\tau, t]) \in \Sigma\}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\tau \in (t', t'') \subseteq (\psi \circ \alpha)^{-1}(\Sigma)$  but  $\psi \circ \alpha(t'), \psi \circ \alpha(t'') \in \psi(Q) = \partial \Sigma$ . It is clear that for every  $e = e(w', w'') \in P(v'_x, v''_x)$  there exist  $t', t'' \in I, t' < t''$  such that  $w' = \alpha(t'), w'' = \alpha(t'')$  and  $e = \alpha([t', t''])$ . So, there exist numbers  $t_0 = 0 < t_1 < \dots < t_k = 1$ , vertices  $v_0 = v'_x, v_1, \dots, v_k = v''_x$ , and the edges  $e_1, \dots, e_k$  of the tree  $\Psi_j$  such that  $v_i = \alpha(t_i), i \in \{0, \dots, k\}$ , and  $e_i = \alpha([t_{i-1}, t_i]), i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

From the choice of the numbers  $t'$  and  $t''$  it follows that only the points  $\alpha(t')$  and  $\alpha(t'')$  belong to the intersection of the set  $\alpha([t', t''])$  and the subgraph  $Q$ . Thus  $\alpha(t') = v_r$  and  $\alpha(t'') = v_s$  for some  $r, s \in \{0, \dots, k\}, r < s$ . Hence the path  $P(v_r, v_s) = \alpha([t', t''])$  connects the vertices  $v_r \neq v_s$  of the cycle  $Q$  and intersects  $Q$  along the set  $\{v_r, v_s\}$ .

We know already that  $\psi(v_r), \psi(v_s) \in \nu_2 \cup \nu_4$ . Observe that the points  $\psi(v_r)$  and  $\psi(v_s)$  can not belong to the different arcs  $\nu_2, \nu_4$ . Really from Proposition 2.1.1 it follows that there is  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $\varphi(\Psi_j) \subseteq f^{-1}(c)$ , therefore  $f \circ \varphi(v_r) = f \circ \varphi(v_s) = c$ . On the other hand, as we checked above, the sets  $\gamma_2 = \varphi \circ \psi^{-1}(\nu_2)$  and

$\gamma_4 = \varphi \circ \psi^{-1}(\nu_4)$  belong to the different level sets of  $f$ .

Without loss of generality, suppose that  $\psi(v_r), \psi(v_s) \in \nu_2$ . The set  $\nu_2$  is connected, moreover  $\nu_2 \subseteq \psi(\Psi_j)$ ,  $\nu_4 \cap \psi(\Psi_j) = \emptyset$  and  $\nu_2 \cup \nu_4 \supseteq \psi(Q) \cap \psi(\bigcup_i \Psi_i)$ . Therefore the connected set  $\psi^{-1}(\nu_2) = Q \cap \Psi_j$  is a subgraph of  $P(f)$ . Hence there exists the path  $\hat{P}(v_r, v_s)$  connecting the vertices  $v_r$  and  $v_s$  in  $Q \cap \Psi_j$ .

From the construction we have  $P(v_r, v_s) \cup \hat{P}(v_r, v_s) \subseteq \Psi_j$  and  $P(v_r, v_s) \neq \hat{P}(v_r, v_s)$ . Since  $\Psi_j$  is a tree then the vertices  $v_r$  and  $v_s$  can be connected by a unique path in  $\Psi_j$ . So, we obtained the contradiction which proves that  $\psi(P(f)) \cap \Sigma = \emptyset$ . Considering that  $\partial\Sigma = \psi(Q) \subseteq \psi(P(f))$  it follows that  $\Sigma$  is a connected component of the set  $D^2 \setminus \psi(P(f))$ .

Suppose now that for some simple cycle  $Q' \subseteq P(f)$  the curve  $\psi(Q')$  bounds a connected component  $\Sigma'$  of the set  $D^2 \setminus \psi(P(f))$ , but the curve  $\varphi(Q')$  is not a boundary of the connected component of the set  $D^2 \setminus \varphi(P(f)) = D^2 \setminus P_f$ .

Let us prove that in this case  $Q' \subseteq \bigcup_i \Psi_i$ .

If it does not hold true, then there exists an edge  $e_0 \subseteq Q' \cap q(f)$ . Evidently, there exists a connected component  $\Theta$  of the set  $D^2 \setminus \varphi(P(f))$  whose boundary contains the set  $\varphi(e_0)$ . Suppose that  $Q = \varphi^{-1}(\partial\Theta)$ . From Propositions 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 it follows that  $Q$  is a simple cycle. As we proved above the set  $\psi(Q)$  is a boundary of some connected component  $\Sigma$  of the set  $D^2 \setminus \psi(P(f))$ . Obviously,  $e_0 \subseteq Q \cap Q'$ .

Let  $x$  be an inner point of an edge  $e_0$ ,  $z = \psi(x)$ . By the conditions of proposition we have  $z \in \psi(q(f)) = \partial D^2$ . It is easy to see that for sufficiently small neighborhood  $W$  of the point  $z$  in  $D^2$  which is homeomorphic to half-disk the set  $W \setminus \psi(P(f)) = W \setminus \psi(e_0)$  is connected. Therefore  $W \setminus \psi(P(f)) \subseteq \Sigma \cap \Sigma' \neq \emptyset$ . From  $\Sigma \cap \partial\Sigma' \subseteq \Sigma \cap \psi(P(f)) = \emptyset$  it follows that  $\Sigma \subseteq \Sigma'$ . By a parallel argument  $\Sigma' \subseteq D^2 \setminus \psi(P(f))$ , thus  $\Sigma' \cap \partial\Sigma \subseteq \Sigma' \cap \psi(P(f)) = \emptyset$  and  $\Sigma' \subseteq \Sigma$ . Hence  $\Sigma' = \Sigma$ ,  $Q' = Q$  and the curve  $\varphi(Q')$  bounds a

connected component of the set  $D^2 \setminus P_f$ , but it contradicts to the choice of the cycle  $Q'$ . Therefore  $Q' \subseteq \bigcup_i \Psi_i$ .

The set  $Q'$  is connected thus there is  $j$  such that  $Q' \subseteq \Psi_j$ . But  $\Psi_j$  is tree and no one cycle is contained in it. This contradiction is a final step of proof.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.1.1.** *With the conditions of Lemma 2.1.2 there exists a homeomorphism  $\Phi : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$  such that  $\Phi \circ \psi_1 = \psi_2$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\Sigma_1, \dots, \Sigma_k$  be the connected components of the set  $D^2 \setminus \psi_1(P(f))$  and  $Q_1, \dots, Q_k$  be the cycles of the graph  $P(f)$  such that  $\psi_1(Q_i) = \partial \Sigma_i$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ , see Proposition 2.1.2. It is clear that  $P(f) = \bigcup_{i=1}^k Q_i$ .

By Lemma 2.1.2, every set  $\psi_2(Q_i)$  is a boundary of some connected component  $\Sigma'_i$  of  $D^2 \setminus \psi_2(P(f))$ . By using Lemma 2.1.2 once again it is easy to see that  $D^2 \setminus \psi_2(P(f)) = \bigcup_{i=1}^k \Sigma'_i$ . By Schoenflies's theorem, for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ , the homeomorphism  $\psi_2 \circ \psi_1^{-1} \Big|_{\psi_1(Q_i)} : \psi_1(Q_i) \rightarrow \psi_2(Q_i)$  can be extended to a

homeomorphism of disks  $\Phi_i : \overline{\Sigma_i} \rightarrow \overline{\Sigma'_i}$ , see [26]. It is easy to see that the map  $\Phi : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$ ,

$$\Phi(z) = \Phi_i(z), \quad \text{for } z \in \overline{\Sigma_i},$$

is well defined and maps  $D^2$  onto itself bijectively. A finite family of the closed sets  $\{\overline{\Sigma_i}\}$  generates the fundamental cover of  $D^2$  and on each of them  $\Phi$  is continuous. Hence  $\Phi$  is continuous on  $D^2$ , see [9]. It is known that a continuous bijective map of compactum to a Hausdorff space is a homeomorphism.  $\square$

## 2.2 The conditions of topological equivalence

Let  $f : D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a pseudoharmonic function and  $a_1 < \dots < a_N$  be all its critical and semiregular values. Let us consider a homeomorphism  $h_f : [a_1, a_N] \rightarrow [1, N]$  such that  $h_f(a_j) = j$  for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, N\}$ . It is easy to see that a continuous function  $\hat{f} = h_f \circ f$  is pseudoharmonic, set of its critical and semiregular values is  $\{1, \dots, N\}$ , and  $P(\hat{f}) = P(f)$ . Function  $\hat{f}$  is called a *standardization* of  $f$ .

**Theorem 2.2.1.** *Two pseudoharmonic functions  $f$  and  $g$  are topologically equivalent iff there exists an isomorphism of combinatorial diagrams  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  which preserves a strict partial order defined on them and the orientation.*

*Proof. Necessity.* Suppose that two pseudoharmonic functions  $f : D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and  $g : D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are topologically equivalent. Then there exist homeomorphisms  $H : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$  and  $h : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that  $f = h^{-1} \circ g \circ H$ . Also to  $f$  and  $g$  correspond their combinatorial diagrams  $P(f)$  and  $P(g)$  with the strict partial order and the orientation which conform to  $f$  and  $g$ . Let  $\psi_1$  and  $\psi_2$  be embeddings of  $P(f)$  and  $P(g)$  into  $D^2$  which are consistent with  $f$  and  $g$ , respectively (recall that the partial orientations on  $Cr$ -subgraphs of  $P(f)$  and  $P(g)$  are the same as the orientation of  $\partial D^2$ ). Evidently, the homeomorphism  $H$  maps the regular points of  $f$  onto the regular points of  $g$  and the critical points of  $f$  onto the critical points of  $g$ , respectively. From  $h \circ f = g \circ H$  and bijectivity of  $h$  it follows that the homeomorphism  $H$  maps the regular, critical and semiregular levels of  $f$  onto regular, critical and semiregular levels of  $g$ , respectively. Thus  $H \circ \psi_1(P(f)) = \psi_2(P(g))$  and the bijective map  $\varphi = \psi_2^{-1} \circ H \circ \psi_1 : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  is defined. So, we

have the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 P(f) & \xrightarrow{\psi_1} & D^2 & \xrightarrow{f} & \mathbb{R} \\
 \varphi \downarrow & & H \downarrow & & \downarrow h \\
 P(g) & \xrightarrow{\psi_2} & D^2 & \xrightarrow{g} & \mathbb{R}
 \end{array}$$

It is easy to see that  $\varphi$  defines an isomorphism of graphs. Let us prove that the maps  $\varphi$  and  $\varphi^{-1}$  are monotone. We should remind that only the preserving orientation homeomorphisms  $\mathbb{R}$  are considered thus the map  $h : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  preserves an order of points of  $\mathbb{R}$ . Let  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  be two vertices of the diagram  $P(f)$ . By the definition of the diagram  $P(f)$  an inequality  $v_1 < v_2$  is equivalent to  $f \circ \psi_1(v_1) < f \circ \psi_1(v_2)$ , so, that is also equivalent to  $h \circ f \circ \psi_1(v_1) < h \circ f \circ \psi_1(v_2)$ . This inequality is equivalent to  $g \circ \psi_2 \circ \varphi(v_1) < g \circ \psi_2 \circ \varphi(v_2)$  since  $h \circ f \circ \psi_1 = g \circ H \circ \psi_1 = g \circ \psi_2 \circ \varphi$ . By the definition of the relation of order on  $P(g)$ , the last inequality is equivalent to  $\varphi(v_1) < \varphi(v_2)$ . So, the inequalities  $v_1 < v_2$  and  $\varphi(v_1) < \varphi(v_2)$  are equivalent. Finally, we remind that  $\varphi$  is bijective by the construction thus  $\varphi$  and  $\varphi^{-1}$  are monotone. From what we said it follows that  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  is an isomorphism of diagrams.

*Sufficiency.* Suppose that  $f, g : D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are pseudoharmonic functions and  $P(f), P(g)$  are their diagrams such that there exists an isomorphism  $\phi : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  preserving a strict partial order on the set of vertices and the partial orientations on their  $Cr$ -subgraphs.

At first, we want to replace the functions  $f$  and  $g$  on the normalized pseudoharmonic functions  $\hat{f}$  and  $\hat{g}$  with the same combinatorial diagrams as  $f$  and  $g$ .

Let  $a_1 < \dots < a_N$  be the critical and the semiregular values of  $f$  and  $b_1 < \dots < b_M$  be critical and semiregular values of  $g$ . We fix



homeomorphisms  $h_f : [a_1, a_N] \rightarrow [1, N]$  and  $h_g : [b_1, b_M] \rightarrow [1, M]$  such that  $h_f(a_i) = i$  and  $h_g(b_j) = j$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, N\}$  and  $j \in \{1, \dots, M\}$ . Obviously, the maps  $h_f$  and  $h_g$  are orientation preserving. Required normalized pseudoharmonic functions have the following forms  $\hat{f} = h_f \circ f$  and  $\hat{g} = h_g \circ g$ .

Let us fix an embedding  $\psi_f : P(f) \rightarrow D^2$  which is consistent with  $f$  and an embedding  $\psi_g : P(g) \rightarrow D^2$  which is consistent with  $g$  (we should remark that the embeddings  $\psi_f$  and  $\psi_g$  are also consistent with  $\hat{f}$  and  $\hat{g}$ , respectively).

Let us prove that for any vertex  $v$  of  $P(f)$  the following condition holds true

$$\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v) = \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(v). \quad (2.3)$$

We remark that

$$\begin{aligned} f \circ \psi_f(V(P(f))) &= \{a_1, \dots, a_N\}, \\ g \circ \psi_g(V(P(g))) &= \{b_1, \dots, b_M\}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{f} \circ \psi_f(V(P(f))) &= \{1, \dots, N\}, \\ \hat{g} \circ \psi_g(V(P(g))) &= \{1, \dots, M\}. \end{aligned}$$

Fix the sequence of vertices  $u_1, \dots, u_s \in V(P(f))$  such that  $\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(u_1) = 1, \dots, \hat{f} \circ \psi_f(u_s) = s = \hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v)$ . Then  $u_1 < \dots < u_s$  in  $P(f)$  hence  $\phi(u_1) < \dots < \phi(u_s)$  in  $P(g)$  and  $\hat{g} \circ \psi_g(u_1) \circ \phi < \dots < \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(u_s)$ . Thus  $j \leq \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(u_j)$ ,  $j \in \{1, \dots, s\}$ . Hence  $\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v) = \hat{f} \circ \psi_f(u_s) = s \leq \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(u_s) = \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(v)$ . By replacing  $f$  at  $g$ , we have  $\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v) \geq \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(v)$ . So, (2.3) holds true. From (2.3) it follows that  $M = N$  and  $\hat{f}(D^2) = \hat{g}(D^2) = [1, N]$ .

Let us construct a homeomorphism  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  such that it realizes an isomorphism  $\phi$  and satisfies the following relation on

the space  $P(f)$

$$\hat{f} \circ \psi_f = \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \varphi. \quad (2.4)$$

By the definition we have  $\varphi(v) = \phi(v)$ ,  $v \in V(P(f))$ , on the set of vertices.

Suppose that an edge  $e = e(v', v'') \in E(P(f))$  belongs to a subgraph  $\bigcup_i \Psi_i(f) = \overline{P(f)} \setminus q(f)$ . The set  $e$  is connected and  $\hat{f} \circ \psi_f$  is locally constant on  $\bigcup_i \Psi_i(f)$ , therefore  $\psi_f(e) \subseteq \hat{f}^{-1}(c)$  for some  $c \in \mathbb{R}$ . In particular,  $\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v') = \hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v'') = c$  and vertices  $v'$  and  $v''$  are non comparable in  $P(f)$ . So, the vertices  $\phi(v')$  and  $\phi(v'')$  are non comparable in  $P(g)$  and  $\phi(e) \subset \bigcup_j \Psi_j(g) = \overline{P(g)} \setminus q(g)$ . Hence  $\psi_g \circ \phi(e) \subset \hat{g}^{-1}(c')$  for some  $c' \in \mathbb{R}$ , in particular,  $\hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(v') = \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(v'') = c'$ . But from (2.3) it follows that  $\hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \phi(v') = \hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v') = c$ , therefore  $e \subset (\hat{f} \circ \psi_f)^{-1}(c)$  and  $\phi(e) \subset (\hat{g} \circ \psi_g)^{-1}(c)$ . Fix a homeomorphism  $\varphi_e : e \rightarrow \phi(e)$  such that  $\varphi(v') = \phi(v')$  and  $\varphi(v'') = \phi(v'')$ . Obviously,  $\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(x) = \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \varphi_e(x) = c$ ,  $x \in e$ .

Suppose that an edge  $e = e(v', v'') \in E(P(f))$  belongs to  $\mathcal{C}r$ -subgraph  $q(f)$ . Then every point of a set  $\psi_f(e) \setminus \{\psi_f(v'), \psi_f(v'')\}$  is a regular boundary point of  $\hat{f}$ , hence  $\hat{f}$  is strictly monotone on the arc  $\psi_f(e)$  and maps it homeomorphically on  $[c', c'']$ , where

$$c' = \min(\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v'), \hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v'')), \quad c'' = \max(\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v'), \hat{f} \circ \psi_f(v'')).$$

Since  $\phi$  is an isomorphism of the combinatorial diagrams then from C1 it follows that  $\phi(e) \in q(g)$ . Thus  $\hat{g}$  maps the set  $\psi_g(\phi(e))$  in  $\mathbb{R}$  homeomorphically. From (2.3) it follows that  $\hat{g} \circ \psi_g(\phi(e)) = [c', c'']$ .

Suppose that

$$\varphi_e = \left( \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \Big|_{\phi(e)} \right)^{-1} \circ \hat{f} \circ \psi_f : e \rightarrow \phi(e).$$

It is easy to see that this map is a homeomorphism and satisfies the following relation  $\hat{f} \circ \psi_f(x) = \hat{g} \circ \psi_g \circ \varphi_e(x)$ ,  $x \in e$ .

Let us define a map  $\varphi : P(f) \rightarrow P(g)$  as

$$\varphi(x) = \varphi_e(x), \quad \text{for } x \in e.$$

By the construction  $\varphi_e(v) = \phi(v)$  for  $v \in e \cap V(P(f))$  therefore  $\varphi_{e'}(x) = \varphi_{e''}(x)$  for every pair of edges  $e', e'' \in E(P(f))$  and  $x \in e' \cap e'' \subseteq V(P(f))$ . So, the map  $\varphi$  is defined correctly. It is easy to see that  $\varphi$  satisfies (2.4). The collection of edges  $\{e \in E(P(f))\}$  generate a finite closed cover of a space  $P(f)$  thus it is fundamental. Hence  $\varphi$  is continuous since each of maps  $\varphi_e$  is continuous by definition, where  $e \in E(P(f))$ , see [9]. It is easy to see that  $\varphi$  is a bijective map and the spaces  $P(f)$  and  $P(g)$  are compact. Therefore  $\varphi$  maps  $P(f)$  on  $P(g)$  homeomorphically. Moreover, since  $\phi$  preserves orientation of  $q(f)$ , then an orientation on  $q(g) = \varphi(q(f))$  induced by  $\varphi$  coincides with the orientation of  $q(g)$  in  $P(g)$ .

We set

$$H_0 = \psi_g \circ \varphi \circ \psi_f^{-1} \Big|_{P_f} : P_f \rightarrow P_g.$$

By the construction  $H_0$  maps the set  $P_f = \psi_f(P(f))$  on  $P_g = \psi_g(P(g))$  homeomorphically. Moreover, from (2.4) it follows that

$$\hat{g} \circ H_0 = \hat{f}. \quad (2.5)$$

As orientations induced on  $\partial D^2 = \psi_f(q(f)) = \psi_g(q(g))$  by  $\psi_f$  and  $\psi_g$  from  $q(f)$  and  $q(g)$  respectively coincide with the positive orientation of  $\partial D^2$  by definition, then  $H_0$  preserves the orientation of  $\partial D^2$ .

Our aim is to extend  $H_0$  to a homeomorphism  $H : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$  such that  $\hat{g} \circ H = \hat{f}$ .

Let  $\Theta$  be one of connected components of  $D^2 \setminus P(f)$ . From Propositions 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 it follows that there exists a simple cycle  $Q \subseteq P(f)$  such that  $\psi_f(Q) = \partial\Theta$ . Evidently,  $\phi(q(f)) =$

$\varphi(q(f)) = q(g)$ . Thus  $\psi_g \circ \varphi(q(f)) = \psi_g(q(g)) = \partial D^2$  and from Lemma 2.1.2 it follows that a set  $\psi_g \circ \varphi(Q)$  is a boundary of some connected component  $\Sigma$  of  $D^2 \setminus P_g$ .

Denote by  $R_{\text{Fr}}(f)$  a set of all regular boundary points of  $\hat{f}$ . It is easy to see that, on one hand,  $R_{\text{Fr}}(f) = \psi_f(q(f) \setminus V(P(f)))$ , on the other hand the set  $W_f$  of all regular boundary points of  $\hat{f}|_{\bar{\Theta}}$  coincides with  $R_{\text{Fr}}(f) \cap \bar{\Theta} = R_{\text{Fr}}(f) \cap \partial\Theta = R_{\text{Fr}}(f) \cap \psi_f(Q)$ . Therefore  $W_f$  is an image of a set  $Q \cap (q(f) \setminus V(P(f)))$ .

Let  $R_{\text{Fr}}(g)$  be a set of regular boundary points of  $\hat{g}$ . By analogy, we can conclude that the set  $W_g$  of regular boundary points of  $\hat{g}|_{\bar{\Sigma}}$  is an image of a set  $\varphi(Q) \cap (q(g) \setminus V(P(g)))$ . But a map  $\varphi$  is bijective and, also, it is known that  $q(g) = \varphi(q(f))$  and  $V(P(g)) = \varphi(V(P(f)))$ . Therefore  $\varphi(Q) \cap (q(g) \setminus V(P(g))) = \varphi(Q \cap (q(f) \setminus V(P(f))))$  and  $W_g = \psi_g \circ \varphi \circ \psi_f^{-1}(W_f) = H_0(W_f)$ .

From Lemma 2.1.1 it follows that the function  $\hat{f}$  is regular on the set  $\bar{\Theta}$ . Let  $z_1, \dots, z_4$  and  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_4$  be the points and the arcs, respectively, from Definition 1.2.1. Proposition 1.2.3 guarantees that  $W_f = \dot{\gamma}_1 \cup \dot{\gamma}_3$  holds true. We set  $K_f = \gamma_2 \cup \gamma_4 = \partial\Theta \setminus W_f$ .

Similarly, the function  $\hat{g}$  is regular on the set  $\bar{\Sigma}$ . Let  $w_1, \dots, w_4$  and  $\nu_1, \dots, \nu_4$  be the points and the arcs, respectively, from Definition 1.2.1. Then  $W_g = \dot{\nu}_1 \cup \dot{\nu}_3$ . We set  $K_g = \nu_2 \cup \nu_4 = \partial\Sigma \setminus W_g$ .

We already verified that  $W_g = H_0(W_f)$ . The map  $H_0$  is bijective, thus  $K_g = H_0(K_f)$ . Hence for the functions  $\hat{f}|_{\bar{\Theta}}$  and  $\hat{g}|_{\bar{\Sigma}}$  Theorem 1.4.3 is satisfied with the same set  $D' \in \{I^2, \bar{D}_+^2, D^2\}$  and its subset

$$\begin{aligned} K' &= \{(x, y) \in D' \mid y \in \{y_1, y_2\}\}; \\ y_1 &= \min\{y \mid (x, y) \in D'\}, \\ y_2 &= \max\{y \mid (x, y) \in D'\}. \end{aligned}$$

Fix a homeomorphism  $\chi_f : \partial\Theta \rightarrow \partial D'$  such that  $\chi_f(K_f) = K'$ .

We set

$$\chi_g = \chi_f \circ \psi_f \circ \varphi^{-1} \circ \psi_g^{-1} = \chi_f \circ H_0^{-1} : \partial\Sigma \rightarrow \partial D'.$$

The map  $\chi_g$  is a composition of homeomorphisms therefore  $\chi_g$  is a homeomorphism. Moreover,  $\chi_g(K_g) = \chi_f \circ H_0^{-1}(K_g) = \chi_f(K_f) = K'$ .

From Theorem 1.4.3 it follows that there exist numbers  $a_f, b_f, a_g, b_g \in \mathbb{R}$  and homeomorphisms  $F_Q : \bar{\Theta} \rightarrow D'$  and  $G_Q : \bar{\Sigma} \rightarrow D'$  such that  $F_Q|_{K_f} = \chi_f, G_Q|_{K_g} = \chi_g$ , and  $\hat{f} \circ F_Q^{-1}(x, y) = a_f y + b_f, \hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1}(x, y) = a_g y + b_g, (x, y) \in D'$ . We set

$$\begin{aligned} K_1 &= \{(x, y) \in D' \mid y = y_1\}, \\ K_2 &= \{(x, y) \in D' \mid y = y_2\}. \end{aligned}$$

Due to the choice of  $D'$  the sets  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  are connected. Hence  $F_Q^{-1}(K_i), i = 1, 2$ , are also connected. From

$$F_Q^{-1}(K_1) = \chi_f^{-1}(K_1) \subseteq K_f \subseteq \psi_f(V(P(f))) \cup \bigcup_i \Psi_i(f)$$

it follows that there exists  $c_1 \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $F_Q^{-1}(K_1) \subseteq \hat{f}^{-1}(c_1)$  (we remind that  $\hat{f}$  is locally constant on the set  $\psi_f(V(P(f))) \cup \bigcup_i \Psi_i(f)$ ). On the other hand,  $G_Q^{-1}(K_1) = \chi_g^{-1}(K_1) = (\chi_f \circ H_0^{-1})^{-1}(K_1)$ , therefore  $\hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1}(K_1) = \hat{g} \circ H_0 \circ \chi_f^{-1}(K_1) = \hat{f} \circ \chi_f^{-1}(K_1) = \hat{f} \circ F_Q^{-1}(K_1) = c_1$  since (2.5) and  $G_Q^{-1}(K_1) \subseteq \hat{g}^{-1}(c_1)$ . Similarly, there exists  $c_2 \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $F_Q^{-1}(K_2) \subseteq \hat{f}^{-1}(c_2)$  and  $G_Q^{-1}(K_2) \subseteq \hat{g}^{-1}(c_2)$ . Hence for any  $(x_1, y_1) \in K_1$  and  $(x_2, y_2) \in K_2$

the following conditions hold true

$$\begin{cases} \hat{f} \circ F_Q^{-1}(x_1, y_1) = a_f y_1 + b_f = c_1, \\ \hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1}(x_1, y_1) = a_g y_1 + b_g = c_1, \\ \hat{f} \circ F_Q^{-1}(x_2, y_2) = a_f y_2 + b_f = c_2, \\ \hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1}(x_2, y_2) = a_g y_2 + b_g = c_2. \end{cases} \quad (2.6)$$

It is easy to see that a determinant of this system of linear equations with variables  $a_f$ ,  $b_f$ ,  $a_g$  and  $b_g$  equals to  $(y_2 - y_1)^2$ . By the construction  $y_1 \neq y_2$  thus  $(y_2 - y_1)^2 \neq 0$  and the system (2.6) has the unique solution which can be easily calculated:

$$a_f = a_g = \frac{c_2 - c_1}{y_2 - y_1}, \quad b_f = b_g = \frac{c_1 y_2 - c_2 y_1}{y_2 - y_1}.$$

So, on the set  $D'$  the following equality holds true

$$\hat{f} \circ F_Q^{-1} = \hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1}. \quad (2.7)$$

It is clear that  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\partial\Theta) = \partial\Sigma$ . We remind that

$$G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q|_{K_f} = \chi_g^{-1} \circ \chi_f|_{K_f} = H_0|_{K_f}.$$

Since  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(K_f) = H_0(K_f) = K_g$ , then a homeomorphism  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q$  satisfies to relations  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(W_f) = G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\partial\Theta \setminus K_f) = \partial\Sigma \setminus K_g = W_g$ .

As we know, the set  $W_f$  has two connected components  $\hat{\gamma}_1$  and  $\hat{\gamma}_3$ . Under the action of the homeomorphism  $H_0$  they have to map on the connected components  $\hat{\nu}_1$  and  $\hat{\nu}_3$  of the set  $W_g$ . We cyclically change a numeration of the points  $w_1, \dots, w_4$  and the arcs  $\nu_1, \dots, \nu_4$  so that  $H_0(\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1}) = \hat{\nu}_{2k-1}$ ,  $k = 1, 2$ . The homeomorphism  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q$  also has to map the sets  $\hat{\gamma}_1$  and  $\hat{\gamma}_3$  on the connected components of the set  $W_g$ .

Let us prove that under the condition  $\hat{\gamma}_2 \cup \hat{\gamma}_4 \neq \emptyset$  the relations hold true  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1}) = \hat{\nu}_{2k-1}$ ,  $k = 1, 2$ . We remark that either  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_1) = \hat{\nu}_1$  or  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_1) = \hat{\nu}_3$  holds true.

It is clear that an arc  $\gamma_{2k-1}$  is a closure of a arc  $\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1}$  in  $D^2$  (by definition  $\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1} \neq \emptyset$ ),  $k = 1, 2$ ; similarly,  $\nu_{2k-1} = \bar{\nu}_{2k-1}$ . Thus if  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\gamma_{2k-1}) \neq \nu_{2j-1}$  for some  $k, j \in \{1, 2\}$ , then  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1}) \neq \hat{\nu}_{2j-1}$ .

Without loss of generality, suppose that  $\hat{\gamma}_2 \neq \emptyset$ . Then  $z_2 \in \gamma_1 \setminus \gamma_3$  and  $H_0(z_2) \in \nu_1 \setminus \nu_3$ . But  $z_2 \in \gamma_2 \subset K_f$  and  $H_0(z_2) = G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(z_2)$ . Thus  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\gamma_1) \neq \nu_3$ , hence  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_1) = \hat{\nu}_1$  and  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_3) = \hat{\nu}_3$ .

Suppose now that  $\hat{\gamma}_2 \cup \hat{\gamma}_4 = \emptyset$ . Then both sets  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_4$  are one-point and  $D' = D^2$ . Consider an involution  $Inv : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$ ,  $Inv(x, y) = (-x, y)$ ,  $(x, y) \in D^2$ . Obviously, it changes the connected components of  $\partial D' \setminus K' = F_Q(W_f)$ . Moreover,  $Inv|_{K'} = Id$  since  $K' = \{(0, -1), (0, 1)\}$ . If  $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_1) = \nu_3$ , then the map  $G_Q$  can be replaced by  $Inv \circ G_Q$ . It is easy to see that the following conditions hold true

- $Inv \circ G_Q|_{K_g} = \chi_g|_{K_g}$ ;
- $\hat{g} \circ (Inv \circ G_Q)^{-1}(x, y) = \hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1}(-x, y) = \hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1}(x, y) = a_g y + b_g$ ;
- $(Inv \circ G_Q)^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_1) = W_g \setminus \hat{\nu}_3 = \hat{\nu}_1$ .

So, we proved that the homeomorphisms  $F_Q : \bar{\Theta} \rightarrow D'$  and  $G_Q : \bar{\Sigma} \rightarrow D'$  satisfy conditions

- $\hat{f} \circ F_Q^{-1} = \hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1}$ ;
- $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q|_{K_f} = H_0|_{K_f}$ ;

- $G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q(\hat{\gamma}_{2k-1}) = \hat{\nu}_{2k-1}$ ,  $k = 1, 2$ .

We set  $H_Q = G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q : \bar{\Theta} \rightarrow \bar{\Sigma}$ . Let us verify that

$$H_Q|_{\partial\Theta} = H_0|_{\partial\Theta}.$$

It is sufficient to prove that  $H_Q(z) = H_0(z)$  for all  $z \in W_f = \partial\Theta \setminus K_f \subset \gamma_1 \cup \gamma_3$ . As we know, the set  $\hat{\gamma}_1$  consists of the regular boundary points of the function  $\hat{f}$ , therefore  $\hat{f}$  is strictly monotone on the arc  $\gamma_1$  and maps it on  $\hat{f}(\gamma_1) \subset \mathbb{R}$  homeomorphically (since  $\gamma_1$  is the compactum and the space  $\mathbb{R}$  is Hausdorff). Similarly, a map  $\hat{g}|_{\nu_1} : \nu_1 \rightarrow \hat{g}(\nu_1) \subset \mathbb{R}$  is a homeomorphism onto its image.

As a consequence of  $\gamma_1 \subset P_f$ ,  $\nu_1 \subset P_g$  and from (2.5) it follows that  $\hat{f}(\gamma_1) = \hat{g} \circ H_0(\gamma_1) = \hat{g}(\nu_1)$ . Thus the following map is well defined

$$\hat{g}^{-1} \circ \hat{f}|_{\gamma_1} : \gamma_1 \rightarrow \nu_1.$$

By using (2.5) again we have  $H_0|_{\gamma_1} = \hat{g}^{-1} \circ \hat{f}|_{\gamma_1}$ . On the other hand, from (2.7) it follows that  $\hat{f} = \hat{g} \circ G_Q^{-1} \circ F_Q = \hat{g} \circ H_Q$ , therefore  $\hat{g}^{-1} \circ \hat{f}|_{\gamma_1} = H_Q|_{\gamma_1}$ . Hence  $H_0|_{\gamma_1} = H_Q|_{\gamma_1}$ .

By analogy we prove that  $H_0|_{\gamma_3} = H_Q|_{\gamma_3}$ . So, we constructed the homeomorphism  $H_Q : \bar{\Theta} \rightarrow \bar{\Sigma}$  such that

$$\hat{f} = \hat{g} \circ H_Q$$

and  $H_Q|_{\partial\Theta} = H_0|_{\partial\Theta}$ .

Let us construct a homeomorphism  $H : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$  such that  $\hat{f} = \hat{g} \circ H$ . For every connected component  $\Theta$  of  $D^2 \setminus P_f$  its boundary  $\partial\Theta$  is an image of a simple cycle  $Q(\Theta)$ , see Propositions 2.1.1 and 2.1.2. For every  $\Theta$  we fix the homeomorphism  $H_{Q(\Theta)}$



such that  $\hat{f} = \hat{g} \circ H_{Q(\Theta)}$  and  $H_{Q(\Theta)}|_{\partial\Theta} = H_0|_{\partial\Theta}$ . We define  $H$  by the following relations

$$H(z) = H_{Q(\Theta)}, \quad \text{for } z \in \bar{\Theta}.$$

If  $z \in \bar{\Theta}' \cap \bar{\Theta}''$ , then  $z \in P_f$  and  $H_{Q(\Theta')}(z) = H_0(z) = H_{Q(\Theta'')}(z)$ . So, the map  $H$  is correctly defined. By Lemma 2.1.2 there exists a bijective correspondence between the connected components of the sets  $D^2 \setminus P_f$  and  $D^2 \setminus P_g$ . Thus  $H(\Theta') \cap H(\Theta'') = \emptyset$  for  $\Theta' \neq \Theta''$  and  $\bigcup_{\Theta} H(\bar{\Theta}) = D^2$ . Hence the map  $H$  is bijective.

Evidently, by the construction we have

$$\hat{f} = \hat{g} \circ H.$$

The closures of the connected components of  $D^2 \setminus P_f$  generate a finite closed cover of disk  $D^2$ . It is known [9] that this cover is fundamental. Therefore the map  $H$  is continuous on  $D^2$  since by construction it is continuous on each element of its cover.

It is known that a continuous bijective map of compactum in Hausdorff's space is a homeomorphism. So,  $H : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$  is a homeomorphism.

Now recall that map  $H_0|_{\partial D^2} = H|_{\partial D^2}$  preserves the orientation. Consequently,  $H$  preserves the orientation on  $D^2$ .

We remind that  $\hat{f} = h_f \circ f$  and  $\hat{g} = h_g \circ g$  for some homeomorphisms  $h_f : f(D^2) = [a_1, a_N] \rightarrow [1, N]$  and  $h_g : g(D^2) = [b_1, b_N] \rightarrow [1, N]$  which preserve orientation. It is obvious that the map  $h_0 = h_g^{-1} \circ h_f : f(D^2) \rightarrow g(D^2)$  is a homeomorphism of the segment  $f(D^2)$  on the segment  $g(D^2)$  which preserves the orientation. Let us fix a homeomorphism  $h : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , which preserves the orientation and satisfies  $h|_{f(D^2)} = h_0$ . It is easy to see that

$$h \circ f = h_g^{-1} \circ h_f \circ f = h_g^{-1} \circ \hat{f} = h_g^{-1} \circ \hat{g} \circ H = g \circ H,$$

so, the functions  $f$  and  $g$  are topologically equivalent. □

On Fig. 2.2 the diagrams of two pseudoharmonic functions which have two local minima, two local maxima on  $\partial D^2$  and one boundary critical point are represented. But, these two functions are not topologically equivalent.

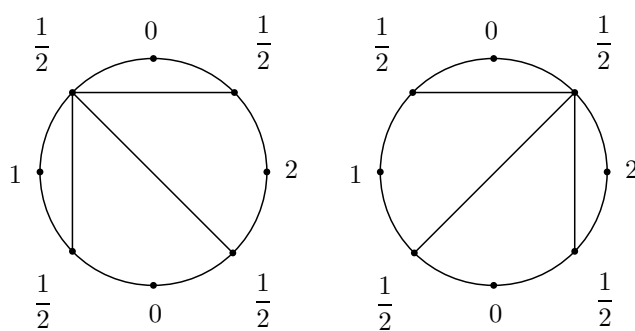


Figure 2.2: The diagrams of topologically non equivalent pseudoharmonic functions.

## Chapter 3

# Criterion of a $\mathcal{D}$ -planarity of a tree

Let  $T$  be a tree,  $V$  a set of its vertices,  $V_{ter}$  a set of its terminal vertices and  $V^* \subseteq V$  a subset of  $T$  such that  $V_{ter} \subseteq V^*$ . We assume that if  $\#V^* \geq 3$  then there is some cyclic order  $C$  defined on  $V^*$ .

Let

$$D^2 = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$$

be a closed oriented 2-dimensional disk.

**Definition 3.1.1.** *A tree  $T$  is called  $\mathcal{D}$ -planar if there exists an embedding  $\varphi : T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  which satisfies (1.5) and if  $\#V^* \geq 3$  then a cyclic order  $\varphi(C)$  on  $\varphi(V^*)$  coincides with a cyclic order which is generated by the orientation of  $\partial D^2 \cong S^1$ .*

**Remark 3.1.1.** *A map  $\varphi|_{V^*} : V^* \rightarrow \varphi(V^*)$  is bijective whence a ternary relation  $\varphi(C)$  on  $\varphi(V^*)$  defined by following correlation*

$$C(v_1, v_2, v_3) \Rightarrow \varphi(C)(\varphi(v_1), \varphi(v_2), \varphi(v_3)), \quad v_1, v_2, v_3 \in V^*,$$

*is a relation of cyclic order.*

**Remark 3.1.2.** We can define a cyclic order in a natural way on an oriented circle  $S^1$ : an ordered triple of points  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \in S^1$  is cyclically ordered if these points are passed in that order in the process of moving along a circle in a positive direction.

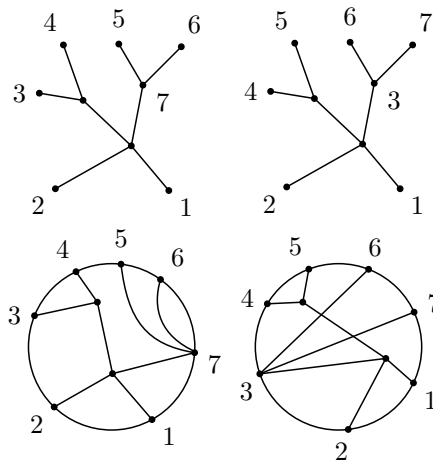


Figure 3.1: On the left a tree is  $\mathcal{D}$ -planar.

**Theorem 3.1.2.** If  $V^*$  contains just two vertices, a tree  $T$  is  $\mathcal{D}$ -planar.

If  $\#V^* \geq 3$  then a  $\mathcal{D}$ -planarity of  $T$  is equivalent to satisfying the following condition:

- for any edge  $e$  there are exactly two paths such that they pass through an edge  $e$  and connect two adjacent vertices of  $V^*$ .

*Proof.* If  $\#V^* = 2$ , then  $T$  is homeomorphic to a segment and a set of its terminal vertices coincides with  $V^* = V_{ter}$ , see Lemma 1.5.1.

It is obvious that there exists an embedding  $\varphi : T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  satisfying Definition 3.1.1 and a tree  $T$  is  $\mathcal{D}$ -planar.

Let  $\#V^* \geq 3$  and  $T$  be  $\mathcal{D}$ -planar. It means that there is an embedding  $\varphi : T \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  which satisfies Definition 3.1.1.

Let  $e \in E(T)$  be an edge of  $T$  connecting vertices  $w_1, w_2 \in V$ . We fix a point  $x \in \varphi(e) \setminus \{\varphi(w_1), \varphi(w_2)\}$ .

A topological space  $T$  is one-dimensional compact hence its homeomorphic image  $\varphi(T)$  is one-dimensional [15]. Then  $x \in \overline{(\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \varphi(T))}$ . It follows from (1.5) that  $x \in \text{Int } D^2$ , therefore

$$x \in \overline{(\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2))}.$$

By Lemma 1.5.1 there is a connected component  $U_j$  of a set  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2)$  such that a point  $x$  belongs to a boundary of it.

Corollary 1.5.1 states that  $\partial U_j \cap \varphi(T) = \varphi(P(v_j, v'_j))$ , where  $\varphi(v_j), \varphi(v'_j)$  are adjacent with respect to a cyclic order of  $\varphi(V^*)$  induced from  $\partial D^2$ , see Remark 3.1.2. According to Definition 3.1.1, it is the same as vertices  $v_j$  and  $v'_j$  are adjacent under a cyclic order  $C$  on  $V^*$ .

So  $e \in P(v_j, v'_j)$  and vertices  $v_j, v'_j$  are adjacent. It means that for any edge of a  $\mathcal{D}$ -planar tree  $T$  there is at least one path that satisfies the condition of theorem.

There exists an open neighborhood  $W = e \setminus \{w_1, w_2\}$  of a point  $\varphi^{-1}(x)$  in  $T$  that is homeomorphic to an interval. Using the compactness of  $T \setminus W$  and theorem of Shenflies [26, 43] we can find a neighborhood  $U$  of  $x$  in  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \partial D^2$  and a homeomorphism  $h : U \rightarrow \text{Int } D^2$  such that  $h(x) = (0, 0)$ ,  $h \circ \varphi(T) = h \circ \varphi(W) = (-1, 1) \times \{0\}$ . Let us designate

$$U^+ = h^{-1}(\{(x, y) \in \text{Int } D^2 \mid y > 0\}),$$

$$U^- = h^{-1}(\{(x, y) \in \text{Int } D^2 \mid y < 0\}).$$

It is clear that  $U \subseteq \varphi(T) \cup U^+ \cup U^-$ . If for some component  $U_k$  of  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2)$  the intersections  $U^+ \cap U_k$  and  $U^- \cap U_k$  are empty, then  $x \notin \overline{U_k}$  and  $e \notin P(v_k, v'_k)$  in terms of Lemma 1.5.1.

By the construction, the sets  $U^+$  and  $U^-$  are connected and they belong to  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2)$ . Thus there are two components  $U_i$  and  $U_j$  such that  $U^+ \in U_i$ ,  $U^- \in U_j$ ,  $x \in \bar{U}_i \cap \bar{U}_j$  and  $e \in P(v_i, v'_i) \cap P(v_j, v'_j)$ .

By Corollaries 1.5.1 and 1.5.2 for any edge of  $T$  there are no more than two paths such that they connect adjacent vertices of  $V^*$ .

In order to verify that there are exactly two such paths it is sufficient to prove that  $U_i \neq U_j$ .

Suppose that for some component  $U_i$  of  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2)$  we get  $U \setminus \varphi(T) = U^+ \cup U^- \subseteq U_i$ . An open connected subset  $U_i$  of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  is path-connected [16].

Denote  $a_0^+ = (0, 1/2)$ ,  $a_0^- = (0, -1/2) \in \text{Int } D^2$ ,  $\gamma_0 = \{0\} \times [-1/2, 1/2] \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$ ,  $a^+ = h^{-1}(a_0^+)$ ,  $a^- = h^{-1}(a_0^-) \in U$ ,  $\gamma = h^{-1}(\gamma_0)$ .

It is obvious that the points  $a_0^+$  and  $a_0^-$  are attainable from domains  $h(U^+) \setminus \gamma_0$  and  $h(U^-) \setminus \gamma_0$  by a simple continuous curve. Therefore the points  $a^+$  and  $a^-$  are attainable from the domain  $U_i \setminus \gamma$  and there is a cut  $\hat{\gamma}$  of  $U_i \setminus \gamma$  between  $a^+$  and  $a^-$  [26, 43].

Then  $\mu = \gamma \cup \hat{\gamma}$  is a simple close curve such that  $\mu \cap \varphi(T) = \{x\}$ ,  $\mu \setminus \{x\} \subseteq U_i$  and  $h(\mu) \supseteq \gamma_0$ .

By Jordan's theorem  $\mu$  bounds an open disk  $G$  [26, 43].

The point  $x$  does not belong to the compact  $\hat{\gamma}$  hence there exists its open neighborhood  $\hat{U} \subseteq U$  such that  $\hat{U} \cap \hat{\gamma} = \emptyset$ . Since  $h$  maps a neighborhood  $\hat{U}$  of a point  $x$  into an open neighborhood of origin then there exists an  $\varepsilon \in (0, 1/2)$  such that a set

$$Q_0 = \{(x, y) \in D^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 < \varepsilon^2\}$$

does not intersect the set  $h(\hat{\gamma})$ . It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} Q_0 \cap h(\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2) &= Q_0 \cap h \circ \varphi(e) = (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon) \times \{0\}, \\ Q_0 \cap h(\mu) &= Q_0 \cap \gamma_0 = \{0\} \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon). \end{aligned}$$

Denote  $Q = h^{-1}(Q_0)$ . Evidently, a set  $Q$  is an open neighborhood of  $x$ .

Open sets

$$h^{-1}(\{(x, y) \in Q_0 \mid x < 0\}) \text{ and } h^{-1}(\{(x, y) \in Q_0 \mid x > 0\})$$

are connected and do not intersect the set  $\mu$ . Therefore one of them must be contained in a disk  $G$ , another should belong to an unbounded domain  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{G}$ .

Sets  $h^{-1}((-\varepsilon, 0) \times \{0\})$  and  $h^{-1}((0, \varepsilon) \times \{0\})$  belong to the intersection of these domains with the image  $\varphi(e)$  of  $e$ . Hence  $\varphi(e) \cap G \neq \emptyset$  and  $\varphi(e) \cap \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{G} \neq \emptyset$  hold true.

A segment  $\varphi(e)$  is divided by  $x$  into two connected arcs that have no common points with  $\mu = \partial G$ . Thus one of them should belong to  $G$  and the other is contained in  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{G}$ .

Finally, the following statement is true: either  $\varphi(w_1)$  or  $\varphi(w_2)$  belongs to  $G$  and the other point is contained in  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{G}$ .

Let  $\varphi(w_1) \in G$ ,  $\varphi(w_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{G}$ .

By the construction, curves  $\partial D^2$  and  $\mu$  have no common points since either  $G \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$  or  $\text{Int } D^2 \subseteq G$ . But  $\emptyset \neq (\gamma \cap Q) \subseteq (\mu \cap U_i) \subseteq (\mu \cap \text{Int } D^2)$ . Therefore  $\overline{G} \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$ .

Let us denote by  $\hat{T}$  a graph with a set of vertices  $V(\hat{T}) = V(T) = V$  and a set of edges  $E(\hat{T}) = E(T) \setminus \{e\} = E \setminus \{e\}$ .

It is easy to show that the graph  $\hat{T}$  has two connected components  $T_1 \ni w_1$  and  $T_2 \ni w_2$ . The images of them do not intersect with the curve  $\mu$ , therefore a set  $\varphi(T_1)$  together with the point  $\varphi(w_1)$  belongs to  $G \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$  and  $\varphi(T_2) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \overline{G}$ .

By relation  $\varphi(w_1) \in G \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$  and Condition (1.5), the vertex  $w_1$  has degree at least 2. Therefore it is adjacent to at least one edge of  $T$  except  $e$  that is an edge of  $T_1$ . It means that a tree  $T_1$  is non degenerated.

Since degrees of all other vertices of  $T_1$  in  $T$  are the same as degrees in  $T_1$  then  $V_{ter}(T_1) \subseteq V_{ter}(T) \cup \{w_1\}$ . As we know  $\#V_{ter}(T_1) \geq 2$  whence there is  $w \in V_{ter}(T_1) \cap V_{ter}(T)$ .

By the construction  $\varphi(w) \in G \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$ .

On the other hand it follows from (1.4) and (1.5) that  $\varphi(w) \in \varphi(V^*) \subseteq \partial D^2$ .

We have the contradiction with the assumption that  $U \setminus \varphi(T) \subseteq U_i$  for some  $i$ .

So, there are exactly two components  $U_i \neq U_j$  of a complement  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus (\varphi(T) \cup \partial D^2)$  such that the point  $x \in \varphi(e) \setminus \{\varphi(w_1), \varphi(w_2)\}$  which is contained in the image of an edge  $e$  of  $T$  is a boundary point of. Consequently, by Corollaries 1.5.1 and 1.5.2 there are exactly two paths such that they pass through an arbitrary edge of  $T$  and connect the adjacent vertices of  $V^*$ .

Let  $\#V^* \geq 3$  and for any  $e \in E(T)$  of  $T$  there are exactly two paths such that they pass through this edge and connect adjacent vertices of  $V^*$ .

We should prove that the tree  $T$  is  $\mathcal{D}$ -planar.

At first we consider a relation  $C$  that is a full cyclic order on a set  $V^*$ . It generates a convenient relation  $\rho_C$  on  $V^*$ , see Definition 1.6.5. Let us examine a set of the directed paths

$$\mathcal{P} = \{P(v, v') \mid v' \rho_C v\}$$

in  $T$ .

By Definitions 1.6.1 and 1.6.5 two vertices  $v, v' \in V^*$  are adjacent with respect to a cyclic order  $C$  iff either  $v \rho_C v'$  or  $v' \rho_C v$  is true. These correlations can not hold true simultaneously, since a pair of vertices  $v, v'$  would generate a  $\rho_C$ -cycle, see Definition 1.6.3, and this contradicts to Proposition 1.6.3 and Corollary 1.6.2 since  $\#V^* \geq 3$ .

It follows from the discussion above that for every edge  $e$  of  $T$  there are exactly two paths of the set  $\mathcal{P}$  passing through  $e$ .

Let us consider a binary relation  $\rho$  on the set  $V_*$  which is defined by a correlation

$$v \rho v' \Leftrightarrow P(v, v') \in \mathcal{P}. \quad (3.1)$$



Evidently, relation  $\rho$  is *dual* to the relation  $\rho_C$  ( $v_1\rho v_2 \Leftrightarrow v_2\rho_C v_1$ ). Therefore by Definition 1.6.2,  $\rho$  is the convenient relation on  $V^*$ . So, a minimal relation of equivalence  $\hat{\rho}$  on  $V^*$  containing  $\rho$  coincides with a minimal relation of equivalence  $\hat{\rho}_C$  on  $V^*$  containing  $\rho_C$ . Thus the elements of the set  $V^*$  generate a  $\rho$ -cycle, see Proposition 1.6.3 and Corollary 1.6.1.

Let  $e$  be an edge of the tree  $T$ . We should prove that those two directed paths of the set  $\mathcal{P}$  that contain  $e$  pass through  $e$  in opposite directions.

Let us consider a binary relation  $\mu_e$  on  $V^*$  that is defined as follows

$$v\mu_e v' \Leftrightarrow P(v, v') \in \mathcal{P} \text{ i } e \notin P(v, v').$$

It is easy to see that a diagram of the relation  $\mu_e$  can be obtained from a diagram of  $\rho$  by removing two pairs of vertices of  $V^*$  corresponding to paths of  $\mathcal{P}$  which pass through  $e$ . Let  $(v_1, v'_1)$  and  $(v_2, v'_2)$  be such pairs. Therefore the relation  $\mu_e$  satisfies the conditions of Lemma 1.6.3.

By this Lemma a minimal relation of equivalence  $\hat{\mu}_e$  containing  $\mu_e$  has two classes of equivalence  $B_1, B_2$  and  $v_1 \in B_1, v_2 \in B_2$ .

Let  $w, w' \in V$  be the ends of  $e$ . Let us consider a subgraph  $T'$  of the tree  $T$  such that  $V(T') = V(T)$  and  $E(T') = E(T) \setminus \{e\}$ . It is clear that the vertices  $w$  and  $w'$  belong to different connected components of a graph  $T'$  (if there exists a path  $P$  in  $T'$  such that it connects them then these vertices can be connected by two different paths  $P$  and  $P' = \{e\}$  in the tree  $T$ ). We denote these components by  $T_w$  and  $T_{w'}$ .

Suppose that for vertices  $v, v' \in V$  there is an directed path  $P(v, v')$  passing through  $e$ . Let it first passes through the vertex  $w$  and then through  $w'$ . Then paths  $P(v, w)$  and  $P(w', v')$  belong to  $T'$ , so  $v \in T_w, v' \in T_{w'}$ . In case when the path  $P(v, v')$  first passes through  $w'$  and then through  $w$  we have  $v' \in T_w$  and  $v \in T_{w'}$ .

It is easy to see that every class of equivalence of the relation

$\hat{\mu}_e$  belongs to the unique connected component of the set  $T'$ . By the construction different classes of equivalence have to belong to the different components of  $T'$ .

So, we conclude that either  $B_1 \subseteq T_w$  and  $B_2 \subseteq T_{w'}$  or  $B_1 \subseteq T_{w'}$  and  $B_2 \subseteq T_w$ . Suppose that first pair of inequalities holds true.

If the directed paths  $P(v_1, v'_1)$  and  $P(v_2, v'_2)$  pass through  $e$  in the same direction, then  $P(v_1, w) \cup P(v_2, w) \subseteq T_w$  and  $v_2 \in T_w$ . By the construction  $T_w \cap V^* = B_1$  thus  $v_2 \in B_1$ . But it is a contradiction to Lemma 1.6.3. So, the paths  $P(v_1, v'_1)$  and  $P(v_2, v'_2)$  pass through  $e$  in the opposite directions.

The case  $B_1 \subseteq T_{w'}$ ,  $B_2 \subseteq T_w$  is considered similarly.

Let us construct an embedding of  $T$  into oriented disk  $D^2$ .

Let  $D^2$  be an oriented disk (closed disk with a fixed orientation on the boundary),  $I = [0, 1]$  an directed segment and  $\psi : I \rightarrow D^2$  an embedding such that  $\psi(I) \subseteq \partial D^2$ . The direction of a segment is said to be *coordinated* with the orientation of disk if a direction of passing along the simple continuous curve  $\psi(I)$  from the origin  $\psi(0)$  to the end  $\psi(1)$  coincides with given orientation of the boundary  $\partial D^2$ .

Every directed path in  $T$  is topologically a closed segment thus for directed path  $P(v, v')$  with the origin  $v$  and the end  $v'$  there exists an embedding  $\Phi_{P(v, v')} : P(v, v') \rightarrow D^2$  such that  $\Phi_{P(v, v')}(P(v, v')) \subseteq \partial D^2$  and a direction of  $P(v, v')$  is coordinated with the orientation of  $D^2$ .

We fix a disjoint union of closed oriented disks  $\bigsqcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} D_P$  and a set of the embeddings

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_{P(v, v')} : P(v, v') &\rightarrow D_{P(v, v')}, \\ \Phi_{P(v, v')}(P(v, v')) &\subseteq \partial D_{P(v, v')}, \quad P(v, v') \in \mathcal{P}, \end{aligned} \tag{3.2}$$

such that the directions of paths  $P(v, v') \in \mathcal{P}$  are coordinated with the orientations of corresponding disks.

Let us consider a space

$$\tilde{D} = T \sqcup \bigsqcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} D_P.$$

All maps  $\Phi_P$ ,  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  are injective therefore a family of sets

$$F_x = \begin{cases} \{x\} \cup \bigcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}: x \in P} \Phi_P(x), & x \in T, \\ \{x\}, & x \in \bigcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P). \end{cases}$$

generates a partition  $\mathfrak{f}$  of the space  $\tilde{D}$ .

We consider a factor-space  $D$  of  $\tilde{D}$  over partition  $\mathfrak{f}$  and a projection map

$$\text{pr} : \tilde{D} \rightarrow D.$$

Let us prove that  $D$  is homeomorphic to a disk, the orientations of disks  $D_P$ ,  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  give some orientation on  $D$  and a map

$$\varphi = \text{pr}|_T : T \rightarrow D$$

conforms to the conditions of Definition 3.1.1.

At first we investigate some properties of the space  $D$  and the projection  $\text{pr}$ .

1. The mapping  $\text{pr}$  is closed.

Recall that a set is called *saturated* over partition  $\mathfrak{f}$  if it consists of entire elements of that partition.

Topology of space  $D$  is a factor-topology (a set  $A$  is closed in  $D$  iff its full preimage  $\text{pr}^{-1}(A)$  is closed in  $\tilde{D}$ ). For proof of closure of a projection map  $\text{pr}$  it is sufficient to check that for any closed subset  $K$  of the space  $\tilde{D}$  minimal saturated set  $\tilde{K} = \text{pr}^{-1}(\text{pr}(K))$  containing  $K$  is also closed.

From the definition of partition  $\mathfrak{f}$  it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} K &= (K \cap T) \sqcup \bigsqcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} (K \cap D_P), \\ \tilde{K} &= (K \cap T) \sqcup \bigsqcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} ((K \cap D_P) \cup \Phi_P(K \cap P)). \end{aligned} \quad (3.3)$$

Sets  $T, P, D_P, P \in \mathcal{P}$  are compacts and all maps  $\Phi_P$  are homeomorphisms onto their images. Thus all sets  $K \cap T, K \cap D_P, \Phi_P(K \cap P), P \in \mathcal{P}$ , are compacts. The graph  $T$  is finite hence  $\#\mathcal{P} < \infty$  and the union on the right of (3.3) is finite. The set  $\tilde{K}$  is a compact, so it is closed.

We remark that we incidentally verified that the space  $\tilde{D}$  is compact.

**2.** The space  $D$  is a compactum.

$D$  is the compact space as a factor-space of compact space  $\tilde{D}$ . Compactum  $\tilde{D}$  is the normal topological space and a factor-space of a normal space over closed partition is a normal space, see [9]. Thus  $D$  is a normal space, in particular,  $D$  is Hausdorff space. Therefore  $D$  is compactum.

**3.** Map  $\varphi = \text{pr}|_T : T \rightarrow D$  is the embedding.

By definition,  $F_x \cap T = \{x\}$  for every  $x \in T$ , hence  $\varphi$  is an injective map. The space  $T$  is compact and the space  $D$  is Hausdorff thus  $\varphi$  is homeomorphism onto its image, see [9].

**4.** For every  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  a map  $\text{pr}|_{D_P} : D_P \rightarrow D$  is an embedding.

By definition, for  $x \in D_P$  we get

$$D_P \cap F_x = \begin{cases} \Phi_P(\Phi_P^{-1}(x)), & x \in \Phi_P(P), \\ \{x\}, & x \in D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P). \end{cases} \quad (3.4)$$

The map  $\Phi_P$  is injective hence  $\Phi_P(\Phi_P^{-1}(x)) = \{x\}, x \in \Phi_P(P)$ . Finally,  $F_x \cap D_P = \{x\}$  for every  $x \in D_P$  and a continuous map

$\text{pr} \big|_{D_P}$  is injective. Thus it is a homeomorphism of compact  $D_P$  onto its image.

5. For every  $P \in \mathcal{P}$  a set  $\text{pr}(D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P))$  is open in  $D$  and has no common points with a set  $\text{pr}(\tilde{D} \setminus (D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P)))$ .

Let  $P \in \mathcal{P}$ . The set  $D_P$  is open-closed in the space  $\tilde{D}$ , hence an open set  $D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P)$  in  $D_P$  is also open in  $\tilde{D}$ . This set is saturated by definition. Therefore  $D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P) = \text{pr}^{-1}(\text{pr}(D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P)))$  and a set  $\text{pr}(D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P))$  is open in the factor-space  $D$ .

It follows from the discussion above that a set  $\tilde{D} \setminus (D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P))$  is also saturated and it has no common points with  $D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P)$ . Thus

$$\text{pr}(D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P)) \cap \text{pr}(\tilde{D} \setminus (D_P \setminus \Phi_P(P))) = \emptyset.$$

6. Let  $e \in E$  be any edge of the tree  $T$ , points  $w_1, w_2$  be the ends of  $e$  and  $P', P'' \in \mathcal{P}$  be paths in  $\mathcal{P}$  that pass through  $e$ . We designate  $e^0 = e \setminus \{w_1, w_2\}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} D_{P'}^0 &= D_{P'} \setminus \partial D_{P'} \subseteq \bigcup_{p \in \mathcal{P}} D_p \setminus \Phi_p(P), \\ D_{P''}^0 &= D_{P''} \setminus \partial D_{P''} \subseteq \bigcup_{p \in \mathcal{P}} D_p \setminus \Phi_p(P), \\ \tilde{U} &= (D_{P'}^0 \cup \Phi_{P'}(e^0)) \sqcup (D_{P''}^0 \cup \Phi_{P''}(e^0)) \sqcup e^0, \\ U &= \text{pr}(\tilde{U}). \end{aligned}$$

$U$  is the open neighborhood of a set  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  in the space  $D$ , it is homeomorphic to open disk and is divided by a set  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  onto two connected components  $\text{pr}(D_{P'}^0)$  and  $\text{pr}(D_{P''}^0)$ .

To prove this we should remark that sets  $e^0, D_{P'}^0$  and  $D_{P''}^0$  are open in  $\tilde{D}$ . By definition of partition  $\mathfrak{f}$  for every  $x \in e^0$  we get  $F_x = \{x, \Phi_{P'}(x), \Phi_{P''}(x)\}$  since the set  $\tilde{U}$  is saturated.

The set  $\tilde{U}$  is open in  $\tilde{D}$ . Really, in the first place  $e^0$  is an open subset of  $T$ , secondly,  $\Phi_{P'}(e^0)$  is an open subset of closed subspace

$\Phi_{P'}(P')$  of space  $D_{P'}$ , therefore,  $\Phi_{P'}(P') \setminus \Phi_{P'}(e^0)$  is a closed subset  $D_{P'}$ . Let us remark that arcs  $\Phi_{P'}(P')$  and  $\partial D_{P'} \setminus \Phi_{P'}(P')$  have  $\Phi_{P'}$ - images of endpoints of the path  $P'$  as common ends, thus  $\overline{\partial D_{P'} \setminus \Phi_{P'}(P')} \cap \Phi_{P'}(e^0) = \emptyset$  and following conditions hold true

$$\begin{aligned} \partial D_{P'} \setminus \Phi_{P'}(e^0) &= (\partial D_{P'} \setminus \Phi_{P'}(P')) \cup (\Phi_{P'}(P') \setminus \Phi_{P'}(e^0)) = \\ &= \overline{(\partial D_{P'} \setminus \Phi_{P'}(P'))} \cup (\Phi_{P'}(P') \setminus \Phi_{P'}(e^0)). \end{aligned}$$

So, a set  $\partial D_{P'} \setminus \Phi_{P'}(e^0)$  is closed in  $D_{P'}$  and a set  $D_{P'}^0 \cup \Phi_{P'}(e^0) = D_{P'} \setminus (\partial D_{P'} \setminus \Phi_{P'}(e^0))$  is open in  $D_{P'}$ . Similarly, a set  $D_{P''}^0 \cup \Phi_{P''}(e^0)$  is open in  $D_{P''}$ . Sets  $T$ ,  $D_{P'}$  and  $D_{P''}$  are open-closed in space  $\tilde{D}$ . Thus the set  $\tilde{U}$  is open in  $\tilde{D}$ .

Finally, the set  $U = \text{pr}(\tilde{U})$  is open in  $D$ . This set is a result of gluing

$$\begin{aligned} U &\cong (D_{P''}^0 \cup \Phi_{P''}(e^0)) \cup_{\alpha} (D_{P'}^0 \cup \Phi_{P'}(e^0)), \\ \alpha &= \Phi_{P''} \circ \Phi_{P'}^{-1} : \Phi_{P'}(e^0) \rightarrow \Phi_{P''}(e^0). \end{aligned}$$

A map  $\alpha$  is a composition of homeomorphisms. Therefore  $U$  is homeomorphic to open disk and is divided by  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  onto two connected components  $\text{pr}(D_{P'}^0)$  and  $\text{pr}(D_{P''}^0)$ .

**7.** For any  $P_1, \dots, P_n \in \mathcal{P}$  a boundary  $\partial D_n$  of a set  $D_n = \text{pr}(\bigcup_{i=1}^n D_{P_i})$  in the space  $D$  belongs to  $\text{pr}(\bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i) = \text{pr}(T) \cap D_n$ .

It follows from property 5 that  $\partial \text{pr}(D_{P_i}) \subseteq \text{pr}(\Phi_{P_i}(P_i)) = \text{pr}(P_i)$  for any  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Hence

$$\partial D_n \subseteq \bigcup_{i=1}^n \partial \text{pr}(D_{P_i}) \subseteq \bigcup_{i=1}^n \text{pr}(P_i) = \text{pr}\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i\right).$$

**8.** Let  $P_1, \dots, P_n \in \mathcal{P}$ ,  $\tilde{D}_n = \bigcup_{i=1}^n D_{P_i}$ ,  $D_n = \text{pr}(\tilde{D}_n)$ . Let  $e$  be an edge of  $T$  such that  $\text{pr}(e^0) \cap D_n \neq \emptyset$ , where  $e^0$  is an edge  $e$  without ends.

A set  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  belongs to  $\text{Int } D_n$  iff at least one point  $y \in \text{pr}(e^0)$  has a neighborhood in  $D_n$  which is homeomorphic to open disk. Otherwise, a set  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  belongs to  $\partial D_n$ .

If  $\text{pr}(e^0) \subseteq \text{Int } D_n$  then a set  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  has a neighborhood in  $D_n$  which is homeomorphic to open disk and both paths  $P', P'' \in \mathcal{P}$  passing through  $e$  belong to a set  $\{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$ .

If  $\text{pr}(e^0) \subseteq \partial D_n$ , then exactly one of the paths  $P', P''$  belongs to  $\{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$ .

Suppose that paths  $P', P'' \in \mathcal{P}$  pass through the edge  $e$ . By the definition  $\text{pr}(e^0) \subseteq D_n \cap \text{pr}(T) = \text{pr}(\bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i)$ , so at least one of them belongs to  $\{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$ . We consider two possibilities.

We assume that  $P' = P_k, P'' = P_s, k, s \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then a set

$$U = \text{pr}((D_{P'}^0 \cup \Phi_{P'}(e^0)) \cup (D_{P''}^0 \cup \Phi_{P''}(e^0)) \cup e^0) \subseteq D_n$$

is an open neighborhood of  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  that is homeomorphic to an open disk, see 6.

Let  $P' \in \{P_1, \dots, P_n\}, P'' \notin \{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$ . In this case  $U = U' \cup U'' \cup e^0, U' = \text{pr}(D_{P'}^0) \subseteq D_n$  but a set  $U'' = \text{pr}(D_{P''}^0)$  has no common points with  $D_n$ , therefore  $\text{pr}(e^0) \subseteq \partial D_n$ .

Suppose that for some  $y \in \text{pr}(e^0)$  in  $D_n$  there exists an neighborhood  $W_y \in D_n$  homeomorphic to open two dimensional disk. By using theorem of Shenflies [26, 43] we can find a small neighborhood  $\hat{W}_y$  of  $y$  in  $D_n$  such that it is homeomorphic to an open disk and satisfies following conditions:

- A set  $\overline{\hat{W}_y}$  in the space  $D_n$  is homeomorphic to a closed disk and is separated from compacts  $\text{pr}(T \setminus e^0)$  and  $D \setminus U$ .
- $\overline{\hat{W}_y}$  intersects  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  by a connected segment that is a cut of the disk  $\overline{\hat{W}_y}$ .

Then the set  $\text{pr}(e^0)$  divides  $\hat{W}_y$  onto two connected components  $W_1 \cup W_2 = \hat{W}_y \setminus \text{pr}(e^0), W_1 \cap W_2 = \emptyset$  such that  $\overline{W_1} \cap \overline{W_2} \ni y$ .

By the construction  $\hat{W}_y \subseteq U \cap D_n$  and  $W_1, W_2 \subseteq (U \cap D_n) \setminus \text{pr}(T)$ . Let us remind that  $P' \in \{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$ , thus  $\text{pr}(D_{P'}) = D' \subseteq D_n$ . Similarly,  $P'' \notin \{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$  hence  $\text{pr}(D_{P''}^0) \cap D_n = \emptyset$ , see property 5. Therefore  $U \cap D_n = U' \cup \text{pr}(e^0)$ , where  $U' = \text{pr}(D_{P'}^0)$ , see property 6, and  $U \cap D_n \cap \text{pr}(T) = \text{pr}(e^0) \subseteq \partial D'$ , where  $D' = \text{pr}(D_{P'})$ .

Thus  $y \in \partial D'$  and the set  $\hat{W}_y$  is the open neighborhood of  $y$  in closed disk  $D'$  and  $\hat{W}_y \cap (D' \setminus \partial D') = W_1 \cup W_2$ ,  $y \in \overline{W}_1 \cap \overline{W}_2$ . By Lemma 1.7.1 we can conclude that  $W_1 = W_2$  but it contradicts to the assumption that  $W_1 \cap W_2 = \emptyset$ .

So, if  $\{P', P''\} \not\subseteq \{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$ , then there is no  $y \in \text{pr}(e^0)$  that has an open neighborhood in  $D_n$ , which is homeomorphic to open disk.

**9.** Let  $P_1, \dots, P_n \in \mathcal{P}$ . Let us describe a structure of boundary  $\partial D_n$  of  $D_n = \text{pr}(\bigcup_{i=1}^n D_{P_i})$  in  $D$ .

Denote by  $E_n \subseteq E$  a set of all edges of the tree  $T$  such that exactly one of two paths  $P', P'' \in \mathcal{P}$  passing through  $e \in E_n$  belongs to  $\{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$ . As we know, see Condition 8,  $\text{pr}(E_n) \subseteq \partial D_n$  and if for some edge  $e \in E$  we get  $e \notin E_n$ , then  $\partial D_n \cap \text{pr}(e) \subseteq \{v', v''\}$ , where  $v', v'' \in V$  are ends of  $e$ .

Similarly, denote by  $V_n \subseteq V$  a set of all vertices of  $T$  such that for a vertex  $v \in V_n$  the following condition satisfies:  $\text{pr}(v) \in D_n$  and all edges that are adjacent to  $v$  belong to  $E \setminus E_n$ . It is easy to show that the set  $V_n$  is discreet and  $\text{pr}(E_n) \cap \text{pr}(V_n) = \emptyset$ .

From the discussion above and Condition 7 it follows that

$$\text{pr}(E_n) \subseteq \partial(D_n) \subseteq (\text{pr}(E_n) \cup \text{pr}(V_n)). \quad (3.5)$$

**10.** Let  $P_1, \dots, P_n \in \mathcal{P}$ . A set  $D_n = \text{pr}(\bigcup_{i=1}^n D_{P_i})$  is connected iff then  $\bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i$  is a connected subgraph of the tree  $T$ .

Let  $\bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i = T'$  is a connected subgraph of  $T$ . Then  $D_n = \text{pr}(T') \cup \bigcup_{i=1}^n \text{pr}(D_{P_i})$ , all sets  $\text{pr}(T')$ ,  $\text{pr}(D_{P_i})$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  are connected and  $\text{pr}(T') \cap \text{pr}(D_{P_i}) \neq \emptyset$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Hence the set



$D_n$  is connected.

Next, let  $\bigcup_{i=1}^n D_{P_i} = T' \cup T''$ ,  $T' \cap T'' = \emptyset$  and sets  $T'$ ,  $T''$  are nonempty and closed. Every set  $P_i$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  is connected, therefore, either  $P_i \in T'$  or  $P_i \in T''$ . Without loss of generality we can change indexing of the elements of  $\{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$  in such way that for some  $s \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$  the following conditions are satisfied

$$T' = \bigcup_{i=1}^s P_i, \quad T'' = \bigcup_{i=s+1}^n P_i.$$

Every set

$$\tilde{D}' = T' \cup \bigcup_{i=1}^s D_{P_i}, \quad \tilde{D}'' = T'' \cup \bigcup_{i=s+1}^n D_{P_i},$$

is closed, whence sets  $D' = \text{pr}(\tilde{D}')$  and  $D'' = \text{pr}(\tilde{D}'')$  are closed, see Condition 1. By the construction  $\tilde{D}' \cap \tilde{D}'' = \emptyset$ . Let  $y \in D' \cap D''$ . A map  $\text{pr}$  is injective by definition on the set  $\text{pr}^{-1}(D \setminus \text{pr}(T))$  and sets  $\tilde{D}'$  and  $\tilde{D}''$  do not intersect on  $\text{pr}^{-1}(D \setminus \text{pr}(T))$ , thus  $y \in \text{pr}(T)$ . Hence  $y \in \text{pr}(T \cap \tilde{D}') \cap \text{pr}(T \cap \tilde{D}'') = \text{pr}(T') \cap \text{pr}(T'')$ . But as we know, see Condition 3, the map  $\varphi = \text{pr}|_T$  is bijective, therefore  $\text{pr}(T') \cap \text{pr}(T'') = \text{pr}(T' \cap T'') = \emptyset$ . We get a contradiction, thus  $D' \cap D'' = \emptyset$ .

Hence  $D_n = D' \sqcup D''$  and sets  $D'$ ,  $D''$  are closed and nonempty. Therefore the set  $D_n$  is not connected.

Finally let us prove a  $\mathcal{D}$ -planarity of the tree  $T$ .

Let for some  $n$ ,  $1 \leq n < \#\mathcal{P}$  directed paths

$$P_1 = P(v_1, v'_1), \dots, P_n = P(v_n, v'_n) \in \mathcal{P}$$

are fixed and  $\tilde{D}_n = \bigcup_{i=1}^n D_{P_i}$ ,  $D_n = \text{pr}(\tilde{D}_n)$ .

For every  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  we denote by  $\tilde{\gamma}_i$  an directed arc of  $\partial D_{P_i}$  from point  $\Phi_{P_i}(v'_i)$  to  $\Phi_{P_i}(v_i)$  which has no other common points with an arc  $\Phi_{P_i}(P_i)$ .

Suppose that the objects under consideration comply with the following conditions.

- (i) A space  $D_n$  is homeomorphic to a close two-dimensional disk.
- (ii) There exists at least one edge  $e \in \bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i$  such that its image  $\text{pr}(e)$  is contained in a boundary circle  $\partial D_n$  of  $D_n$ .
- (iii) A disk  $D_n$  is oriented in the following way: for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  and every edge  $e \in P_i$  such that  $\text{pr}(e)$  belongs to  $\partial D_n$  an orientation of  $e$  generated by the direction of  $P_i = P(v_i, v'_i)$  maps by  $\text{pr}$  onto an orientation of  $D_n$ .
- (iv) For every  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  an arc  $\gamma_i = \text{pr}(\tilde{\gamma}_i)$  connects a point  $\text{pr}(v'_i)$  with a point  $\text{pr}(v_i)$  and has no other common points with a set  $\text{pr}(T)$  and orientation of this arc is consistent with the orientation of  $D_n$ .

We should remark that for  $n = 1$  and any path  $P = P_1 \in \mathcal{P}$  if we take an orientation on  $D_1 = \text{pr}(D_p)$  induced from  $D_p$  by using  $\text{pr}$ , then Conditions (i)–(iv) always hold true. By the construction, Conditions (iii) and (iv) are true, (i) follows from Condition 4, (ii) follows from Condition 8.

We also remark that it follows from Condition 8 that an edge  $e \in \bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i$  belongs to  $\partial D_n$  of  $D_n$  iff  $e \in E_n$ . Thus Condition (iii) is well-posed. As well all boundary points of  $D_n$  in the space  $D$  possibly except a finite number of isolated points from the set  $\text{pr}(V_n)$  belong to  $\partial D_n$ .

Let an edge  $e \in \bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i$  satisfies Condition (ii). Then  $e \in E_n$  and there is the unique path  $P_{n+1} = P(v_{n+1}, v'_{n+1}) \in \mathcal{P} \setminus \{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$  such that it passes through the edge  $e$ . Let  $e \in P_i$ ,

where  $P_l \in \{P_1, \dots, P_n\}$  is the second path among two paths from the set  $\mathcal{P}$  which passes through the edge  $e$ .

Let us consider a disk  $D_{P_{n+1}}$  and its image  $D' = \text{pr}(D_{P_{n+1}})$ . By Condition 4 it is also the closed disk. Let  $\Gamma = D_n \cap D'$ . It is obvious that  $\Gamma$  is closed.

By Condition 5 a set  $\text{pr}(D_{P_{n+1}} \setminus \Phi_{P_{n+1}}(P_{n+1}))$  is open in  $D$  and does not intersect  $D_n$ . It follows from Condition 4 that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pr}(D_{P_{n+1}} \setminus \Phi_{P_{n+1}}(P_{n+1})) &= \\ &= \text{pr}(D_{P_{n+1}}) \setminus \text{pr} \circ \Phi_{P_{n+1}}(P_{n+1}) = D' \setminus \text{pr}(P_{n+1}), \\ \text{pr}(\Phi_{P_{n+1}}(P_{n+1})) &= \text{pr}(P_{n+1}) \subseteq \overline{(D' \setminus \text{pr}(P_{n+1}))}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\Gamma = \partial D_n \cap \partial D' \subseteq \text{pr}(P_{n+1}).$$

Let us apply Condition 9 to  $D_n$  and  $D'$ . By (3.5) the set  $\Gamma$  consists of images of edges which belong to the path  $P_{n+1}$  and possibly from a number of images of vertices of a tree  $T$ .

Let us check that the set  $\Gamma$  is connected.

If it is not the case it follows from what we said above that there are two vertices  $w_1, w_2 \in V$ ,  $w_1 \neq w_2$  of  $T$  such that they belong to the path  $P_{n+1}$  and a projection of a path  $P(w_1, w_2) \subseteq P_{n+1}$  which connects them in  $T$  intersects  $\Gamma$  by a set  $\{\text{pr}(w_1), \text{pr}(w_2)\}$ . Then  $\text{pr}(P(w_1, w_2)) \cap D_n = \{w_1, w_2\}$ .

On the other hand, the set  $D_n$  is connected thus  $T' = \bigcup_{i=1}^n P_i$  is a connected subgraph of  $T$ , see Condition 10. From Condition 7 it follows that  $w_1, w_2 \in V(T')$ , therefore there is a path  $P'(w_1, w_2)$  connecting them in  $T'$ . This path has to connect  $w_1$  with  $w_2$  in  $T$ . But  $\text{pr}(P'(w_1, w_2)) \subseteq D_n$  hence  $P'(w_1, w_2) \neq P(w_1, w_2)$ . So, vertices  $w_1$  and  $w_2$  of  $T$  can be connected in  $T$  by two different paths which is impossible in the tree  $T$ .

This contradiction proves that  $\Gamma$  is connected.

It follows from the connectedness of  $\Gamma$  and from the inclusion  $\text{pr}(e) \subseteq \Gamma \cap \text{pr}(E_n)$  that  $\Gamma \subseteq \text{pr}(E_n)$ . Thus

$$\Gamma \subseteq \partial D_n \cap \partial D',$$

where  $\partial D' = \text{pr}(\partial D_{P_{n+1}})$  is a boundary circle of the disk  $D'$ .

By the discussion above and from  $\Gamma \subseteq \text{pr}(P_{n+1})$  it is easy to understand that

$$\Gamma = \text{pr}(P(v, v'))$$

for some  $v, v' \in V \cap P_{n+1}$ ,  $v \neq v'$ .

It is obvious that  $P(v, v')$  is homeomorphic to a closed segment. From the Conditions 3 and 4 it follows that it is embedded into a boundary circles  $\partial D_n$  and  $\partial D'$  by means of maps

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_n &= \text{pr} \Big|_{P(v, v')} : P(v, v') \rightarrow D_n, \\ \psi' &= \text{pr} \circ \Phi_{P_{n+1}} : P(v, v') \rightarrow D'. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, a set

$$D_{n+1} = D_n \cup D' \cong D_n \cup_{\psi} D', \quad \psi = \psi_n \circ (\psi')^{-1},$$

is a result of a gluing of closed disks  $D_n$  and  $D'$  by a segment that is embedded into the boundary circles of these disks. Consequently the set  $D_{n+1}$  is homeomorphic to a closed disk.

Let us denote  $\tilde{D}_{n+1} = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} D_{P_i}$ . It is clear that

$$D_{n+1} = \text{pr} \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^n D_{P_i} \right) \cup \text{pr}(D_{P_{n+1}}) = \text{pr} \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} D_{P_i} \right) = \text{pr}(\tilde{D}_{n+1}).$$

So the space  $D_{n+1}$  constructed according to the set  $\{P_1, \dots, P_{n+1}\}$  satisfies Condition (i).

Disks  $D_n$  and  $D'$  are oriented. The orientation of  $D'$  is generated by an orientation of  $D_{P_{n+1}}$  by means of the map  $\text{pr}$ .

By Condition (iii) applied to  $D_n$  and  $D'$  we get two orientations on  $e$ . One of them is induced from an orientation of  $P_l \supseteq e$  and is coordinated with orientation of  $D_n$ . Another is generated by direction of  $P_{n+1}$  and is consistent with an orientation of  $D'$ .

As we said above the directed paths  $P_l, P_{n+1} \in \mathcal{P}$  containing an edge  $e$  have to pass through  $e$  in the opposite directions. Therefore the orientations induced on  $\Gamma$  from  $D_n$  and  $D'$  are opposite. Hence the orientations of  $D_n$  and  $D'$  are coordinated and generate an orientation of  $D_{n+1}$ . It complies with the following condition

- for any simple arc  $\alpha : I \rightarrow \partial D_n \cap \partial D_{n+1}$  an orientation of  $\alpha$  is consistent with orientation of  $D_{n+1}$  iff an orientation  $\alpha$  is coordinated with orientation of  $D_n$ ;
- for any simple arc  $\beta : I \rightarrow \partial D' \cap \partial D_{n+1}$  an orientation of  $\beta$  is consistent with an orientation of  $D_{n+1}$  iff it is coordinated with an orientation a disk  $D'$ .

Disks  $D_n$  and  $D'$  satisfy Conditions (iii) and (iv). So, according to what has being said  $D_{n+1}$  also satisfies Conditions (iii) and (iv).

Suppose that the set  $D_{n+1}$  does not satisfy Condition (ii). Then  $E_{n+1} = \emptyset$ , see Condition 9 and Remark (iii), and  $\partial D_{n+1} \cap \text{pr}(T) \subseteq \text{pr}(V)$ . Thus a set  $\partial D_{n+1} \cap \text{pr}(T)$  is finite.

The following correlations are implicated from Condition 5

$$\partial D_{n+1} \setminus \text{pr}(T) \subseteq \text{pr}\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} (D_{P_i} \setminus \Phi_{P_i}(P_i))\right) = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \text{pr}(D_{P_i} \setminus \Phi_{P_i}(P_i)).$$

From Condition 4 it follows that for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$  a set  $\text{pr}(D_{P_i} \setminus \partial D_{P_i}) \subseteq D_{n+1}$  is homeomorphic to an open disk. Hence

$$\bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \text{pr}(D_{P_i} \setminus \partial D_{P_i}) \subseteq D_{n+1} \setminus \partial D_{n+1}.$$

From this correlation it follows, see Condition (iv), that

$$\begin{aligned} \partial D_{n+1} \setminus \text{pr}(T) &\subseteq \\ &\subseteq \left[ \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} (\text{pr}(D_{P_i} \setminus \partial D_{P_i}) \cup \text{pr}(\partial D_{P_i} \setminus \Phi_{P_i}(P_i))) \right] \cap \partial D_{n+1} = \\ &= \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \text{pr}(\partial D_{P_i} \setminus \Phi_{P_i}(P_i)) \subseteq \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \text{pr}(\tilde{\gamma}_i) = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \gamma_i. \end{aligned}$$

A set  $\bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \gamma_i$  is closed in  $D$  hence it is also closed in  $\partial D_{n+1}$ . Therefore, a set  $\partial D_{n+1} \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \gamma_i$  have to be an open subset of a space  $\partial D_{n+1}$ . But

$$\partial D_{n+1} \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \gamma_i \subseteq \partial D_{n+1} \cap \text{pr}(T) \subseteq \text{pr}(V)$$

and this set is finite. Consequently,

$$\partial D_{n+1} = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \gamma_i.$$

From Condition (iv) it easily follows that open arcs  $\gamma_i \setminus \{\text{pr}(v_i), \text{pr}(v'_i)\}$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$  are pairwise disjoint. Therefore every point of a set  $\partial D_{n+1} \cap \text{pr}(T) = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n+1} \{\text{pr}(v_i), \text{pr}(v'_i)\}$  is a common boundary point of exactly two arcs of the family  $\{\gamma_i\}_{i=1}^{n+1}$ .

It follows from the choice of an orientation of arcs  $\gamma_i$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$  that if for some  $s, r \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$  either  $v_s = v_r$  or  $v'_s = v'_r$  is true, then  $s = r$ . Thus for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$  there is the unique  $j(i) \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$ , such that  $v_i = v'_j$  and if  $r \neq s$  then  $j(r) \neq j(s)$ . We also remark that by the construction  $n \geq 1$ , thus  $n+1 \geq 2$  and  $j(i) \neq i$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$ .

Therefore, on the set  $\{1, \dots, n+1\}$  there is a transposition  $\sigma$  without fix points such that  $v_i = v'_{\sigma(i)}$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$ . Let

$\sigma = c_1 \cdots c_k$  be a decomposition of  $\sigma$  into independent cycles. Let  $c_1 = (i_1 \dots i_m)$ . Then  $v_{i_1} = v'_{i_2}, \dots, v_{i_{m-1}} = v'_{i_m}, v_{i_m} = v'_{i_1}$ .

From the definition of the set  $\mathcal{P}$  we get  $v'_i \rho_C v_i, i \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$ , since  $P_i = P(v_i, v'_i) \in \mathcal{P}$ . So, it is true that

$$v_{i_1} \rho_C v_{i_2}, \dots, v_{i_{m-1}} \rho_C v_{i_m}, v_{i_m} \rho_C v_{i_1},$$

thus vertices of the set  $M_1 = \{v_{i_1}, \dots, v_{i_m}\}$  generate a  $\rho_C$ -cycle, see Definition 1.6.3. From Corollary 1.6.2 it follows that the set  $M_1$  is a class of equivalence of a minimal equivalence relation  $\hat{\rho}_C$  which contains the relation  $\rho_C$ . By Proposition 1.6.3 and Corollary 1.6.2 the relation  $\hat{\rho}_C$  has the unique class of equivalence  $V^*$ . Hence  $M_1 = V^*, \sigma = c_1, n+1 = \#V^* = \#\mathcal{P}$  and  $D_{n+1} = D$ .

From what was said above it follows that for  $n+1 < \#\mathcal{P}$  the disk  $D_{n+1}$  satisfies Condition (ii). Thus, for  $n+1 < \#\mathcal{P}$  the disk  $D_{n+1}$  satisfies (i)–(iv), but for  $n+1 = \#\mathcal{P}$  it complies with conditions (i) and (iv).

Finally, starting from any path  $P = P_1 = P(v_1, v'_1) \in \mathcal{P}$ , we can sort out elements of a set

$$\mathcal{P} = \{P_1 = P(v_1, v'_1), \dots, P_N = P(v_N, v'_N)\}$$

in a finite number of steps so that for every set

$$D_n = \text{pr} \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^n D_{P_i} \right), \quad n \in \{1, \dots, N-1\},$$

the conditions (i)–(iv) are true and for the set

$$D_N = \text{pr} \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^N D_{P_i} \right) = \text{pr} \left( \bigcup_{P \in \mathcal{P}} D_P \right) = \text{pr}(\tilde{D}) = D$$

conditions (i) i (iv) are also true.

Thus  $D_N = D$  is closed oriented two-dimensional disk,  $\varphi = \text{pr}|_T : T \rightarrow D$  is an embedding, see Condition 3.

For every edge  $e \in E$  both paths of  $\mathcal{P}$  passing through this edge belong to a set  $\{P_1, \dots, P_N\}$ , thus  $E_N = \emptyset$  and  $\partial D = \bigcup_{i=1}^N \gamma_i$  with open arcs  $\gamma_i \setminus \{\text{pr}(v_i), \text{pr}(v'_i)\}$  are pairwise disjoint. It is clear that

$$\varphi(T) \cap \partial D = \bigcup_{i=1}^N \{\text{pr}(v_i), \text{pr}(v'_i)\} = \bigcup_{P(v, v') \in \mathcal{P}} \{\text{pr}(v), \text{pr}(v')\} = V^*.$$

An orientation of  $D$  generates some cyclic order  $O$  on the set  $\text{pr}(V^*)$ . A map  $\varphi_0 = \varphi|_{V^*} : V^* \rightarrow \text{pr}(V^*)$  is bijective, therefore, a map  $\varphi_0^{-1}$  generates on the set  $V^*$  some cyclic order  $C'$  which is an isomorphic image of a cyclic order  $O$  ( $C'(v_1, v_2, v_3) \Leftrightarrow O(\text{pr}(v_1), \text{pr}(v_2), \text{pr}(v_3))$ ).

We induce a convenient relation  $\rho_{C'}$  on  $V^*$ , see Definition 1.6.5. From Condition (iv) it follows that for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, N\}$  we have  $v'_i \rho_{C'} v_i$ . On the other hand, by definition of the set  $\mathcal{P}$  it follows that  $v' \rho_C v$  iff  $P(v, v') \in \mathcal{P}$ . But  $\mathcal{P} = \{P_1, \dots, P_N\}$ , hence if  $P(v, v') \in \mathcal{P}$ , then  $P(v, v') = P_i = P(v_i, v'_i)$  for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, N\}$ . Therefore the following conditions hold true

$$v' \rho_C v \Rightarrow v' \rho_{C'} v, \quad v, v' \in V^*,$$

and the relation  $\rho_{C'}$  contains  $\rho_C$ .

With the help of convenient relations  $\rho_C$  and  $\rho_{C'}$  we can induce on  $V^*$  the relations of cyclic orders  $C_{\rho_C}$  and  $C_{\rho_{C'}}$ , respectively, see Definition 1.6.6 and Proposition 1.6.4. From Definition 1.6.6 it is easily follows that if  $\rho_{C'}$  contains  $\rho_C$  then  $C_{\rho_{C'}}$  contains  $C_{\rho_C}$ . In other words, an identical map  $Id_{V^*}$  is monomorphism of cyclic order  $C_{\rho_C}$  onto  $C_{\rho_{C'}}$ , see Definition 1.6.7. From Lemma 1.6.2 it follows that  $C_{\rho_C} = C$  and  $C_{\rho_{C'}} = C'$ , hence the map  $Id_{V^*}$  is monomorphism of the cyclic order  $C$  onto  $C'$ . Lemma 1.6.1 implies that the map  $Id_{V^*}$  is an isomorphism of cyclic order  $C$  onto  $C'$ .



By the construction a map  $\varphi_0^{-1}$  is an isomorphism of cyclic order  $O$  onto  $C'$  thus  $\varphi_0$  is an isomorphism of cyclic order  $C = C'$  onto a cyclic order  $O$  which is induced onto  $\varphi(V^*)$  from an oriented circle  $\partial D$ .

Finally, the map  $\varphi$  satisfies all conditions of Definition 3.1.1 and a tree  $T$  is  $\mathcal{D}$ -planar.

□

## Chapter 4

# The realization and main theorem

### 4.1 The conditions for a graph

Let  $G \subset R^3$  be a finite connected graph with a strict partial order on vertices. We assume that every vertex of  $G$  has a degree not less than 2.

A set  $V \times V$  is divided into two classes  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ . Vertices  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are contained in  $C_1$  if they are comparable (i.e. either  $v_1 < v_2$  or  $v_2 < v_1$  holds true) and  $C_2$  otherwise.

**Definition 4.1.1.**  *$Cr$ -cycle of  $G$  is a subgraph  $\gamma$  which is a simple cycle such that every pair of adjacent vertices of  $\gamma$  belongs to  $C_1$ .*

In what follows we will consider the following conditions on a graph  $G \subset R^3$ :

A1) there exists the unique  $Cr$ -cycle  $\gamma$ ;

A2)  $\overline{G \setminus \gamma} = F = \bigcup_{i=1}^k T_i$ , where  $F$  is a forest such that

- if  $v_k < v$  ( $v_k > v$ ) for some vertex  $v_k \in T_i \subset F$ , where  $v \in G$ , then  $v_l < v$  ( $v_l > v$ ) for an arbitrary  $v_l \in T_i \subset F$ ,  $l \neq k$ ;
- $\deg(v) = 2s \geq 4$  for an arbitrary vertex  $v \in G \setminus \gamma$ ;

A3) *The condition for a strict order on Cr-cycle  $\gamma$* : for any vertex  $v$  of the subgraph  $\gamma$  and its adjacent vertices  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  such that  $v_1, v_2 \in \gamma$  the following conditions hold true:

- if  $\deg(v) = 2$ , then  $\deg(v_1) > 2$ ,  $\deg(v_2) > 2$  and there exists the unique index  $i$  such that  $v_1, v_2 \in T_i$ ;
- if  $\deg(v) = 2s > 2$  ( $\deg(v) = 2s + 1$ ), then  $v_1 \leq v \leq v_2$  ( $v_1 \leq v \leq v_2$ ).

A4) *The condition for a strict order on  $G$* : if  $v', v'' \in C_2$ , then from  $v > v'$  it follows that  $v > v''$ .

We remark that from A2 it follows that all vertices of any connected component  $T_i$  are pairwise non comparable.

If A2 holds true, then, obviously, there exists a nonempty subset of vertices  $V^*$  of  $F$  which contains a set  $V_{ter}$  of all terminal vertices of  $F$  such that  $V^* = V(F) \cap \gamma$ . It is clear that the subset of vertices  $V^*$  of  $F$  is divided into the subsets  $V_k^*$  such that  $V_{ter}(T_k) \subset V_k^* \subset T_k \subset F$  and  $V^* = \bigcup_i V_i^*$ .

**Definition 4.1.2.** *A finite graph  $G \subset R^3$  is called  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar if there exists a subgraph  $\gamma$  and an embedding  $\varphi : G \rightarrow D^2$  such that the following conditions hold true:*

- $\gamma$  is a simple cycle;
- $\overline{G \setminus \gamma} = \bigcup_{i=1}^k T_i = F$  is a finite union of trees;
- $\gamma$  contains all terminal vertices of  $F$ ;

- $\varphi(\gamma) = \partial D^2$ ,  $\varphi(G \setminus \gamma) \subseteq \text{Int } D^2$ .

**Theorem 4.1.1.** *Let  $G$  be a graph,  $\gamma \subseteq G$  be a cycle such that  $\overline{G \setminus \gamma} = \bigsqcup_i T_i$ , where every  $T_i$  is a tree.*

*Then  $G$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar if and only if every tree  $T_i$  with the subset of vertices  $V_i^*$  which has a cyclic order induced from  $\gamma$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar and for any indexes  $m$  and  $n$  the subset of vertices  $V_n^*$  of the tree  $T_n$  belongs to a unique connected component of a set  $\gamma \setminus V_m^*$ , where  $m \neq n$ ,  $V_j^* \subset T_j$ ,  $j = m, n$ .*

*Proof. Necessity.* Suppose that a graph  $G$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar. It is clear that every tree  $T_i$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar. Let us assume that there exist some indexes  $s$  and  $l$  such that the subset of vertices  $V_s^*$  of the tree  $T_s$  belongs to two connected components  $S'$  and  $S''$  of the set  $\gamma \setminus V_l^*$ , where  $V_l^* \subset T_l$ . Let us assume that the subset  $V_{s_1}^*$  of  $V_s^*$  belongs to  $S'$  and  $V_{s_2}^*$  belongs to  $S''$ . Let us consider the following paths:  $P_1$  which connects the ends of arc  $S'$  ( $S''$ ) (by construction they belong to  $V_l^*$ ) in  $G$  and  $P_2$  which connects arbitrary two vertices of  $V_s^*$  of the tree  $T_s$  such that one of them belongs to  $S'$ , another belongs to  $S''$ . By our initial assumption there exists an embedding  $\varphi$  of paths  $\varphi(P_1)$  and  $\varphi(P_2)$ . They can be considered as two hordes which are contained into  $\text{Int } D^2$  with the ends on  $\partial D^2$ . They have a common point which is not a vertex of  $F$  ( $T_k$  and  $T_l$  are disconnected) since one pair of the ends parts another. It contradicts the fact that  $\varphi$  is an embedding.

*Sufficiency* will be proved by an induction on the number  $n$  of trees in the forest  $F = \overline{G \setminus \gamma} = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n T_i$ .

Let us regard  $G$  as a cell complex. Then the cycle  $\gamma$  considered as a subspace of the topological space  $G$  is homeomorphic to a circle. Fix an orientation on  $\gamma$ . It induces a cyclic order on it. Now we induce from  $\gamma$  a cyclic order on each  $V_i^*$  with  $\#V_i^* > 2$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

We should remark that the following is straightforward: if for a

fixed orientation of  $\gamma$  a tree  $T_i$  with the cyclic order on  $V_i^*$  induced from  $\gamma$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar, then for an inverse orientation of  $\gamma$  a tree  $T_i$  with the cyclic order on  $V_i^*$  induced from that orientation of  $\gamma$  is also  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar. So the choice of an orientation of  $\gamma$  does not affect the ongoing considerations.

Suppose that every tree  $T_k$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar and for arbitrary indexes  $r$  and  $s$  the subset  $V_s^*$  of vertices of  $T_s$  belongs to the unique connected component of the set  $\gamma \setminus V_r^*$ , where  $r \neq s$ ,  $V_j^* = T_j \cap \gamma$ ,  $j = r, s$ .

*Basis of induction.* Let  $F = T_1$ .

First let  $V_1^* = \{v_1, v_2\}$  for some  $v_1, v_2 \in V(T_1)$ . Since  $T_1$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar, then there is an embedding  $\varphi_1 : T_1 \rightarrow D^2$  such that  $\varphi(T_1) \cap \partial D^2 = \varphi(V_1^*) = \{\varphi(v_1), \varphi(v_2)\}$ . Obviously, the cycle  $\gamma$  consists of two edges with common endpoints  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ . Fix some embedding  $\varphi' : \gamma \rightarrow \partial D^2$  such that  $\varphi_1(v_i) = \varphi'(v_i)$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ . Now it is straightforward to see that the mapping  $\varphi : G \rightarrow D^2$ ,

$$\varphi(\tau) = \begin{cases} \varphi_1(\tau), & \text{if } \tau \text{ is in } T_1, \\ \varphi'(\tau), & \text{when } \tau \text{ is in } \gamma, \end{cases} \quad (4.1)$$

is well defined and complies with Definition 4.1.2.

Now let  $\sharp V_1^* > 2$ . At first we define a bijective and continuous map  $\varphi' : \gamma \rightarrow \partial D^2$  such that the cyclic order induced on  $\varphi'(\gamma)$  by  $\varphi'$  coincides with the cyclic order induced by the positive orientation of  $\partial D^2$ . It is obvious that it is an embedding and  $\varphi'(\gamma) = \partial D^2$ .

Let us consider the tree  $T_1$ . From its  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planarity it follows that there exists an embedding  $\varphi_1 : T_1 \rightarrow D^2$  such that  $\varphi_1(T_1) \subset D^2$ ,  $\varphi_1(V_1^*) \subset \partial D^2$ ,  $\varphi_1(T_1 \setminus V_1^*) \subset \text{Int } D^2$ , where  $V_{\text{ter}}(T_1) \subseteq V_1^* \subset V$ . We can choose  $\varphi_1$  in such way that  $\varphi_1|_{V_1^*} = \varphi'|_{V_1^*}$  since a cyclic order on vertices of  $V_1^*$  is consistent with the cyclic order on  $\partial D^2 = \varphi'(\gamma)$  which is in turn induced by  $\varphi'$  from the cyclical order on  $\gamma$ .

Then it is easy to see that the mapping  $\varphi : G \rightarrow D^2$  given by (4.1) is well defined and satisfies all requirements of the Defini-

tion 4.1.2.

*Step of induction.* Let  $G = \gamma \cup F$ ,  $F = \overline{G \setminus \gamma} = \bigsqcup_{j=1}^n T_j$ ,  $n > 1$ . Suppose that for any graph  $G'$  with a cycle  $\gamma'$  such that  $F' = \overline{G' \setminus \gamma'} = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^k T'_i$  is a forest and  $k < n$  our Theorem holds true.

First we are going to prove that there is a tree  $T_s$  in  $F$  such that the set  $\bigcup_{j \neq s} V_j^*$  is contained in a single connected component of the set  $\gamma \setminus V_s^*$ .

For every  $i = 1, \dots, n$  we shall denote by  $\nu(T_i)$  the maximal cardinality of subsets  $M_i \subseteq \{1, \dots, n\}$  which satisfy the following property: a set  $\bigcup_{j \in M_i} V_j^*$  is contained in a single connected component of the set  $\gamma \setminus V_i^*$ .

As  $n > 1$  then  $1 \leq \nu(T_i) \leq n - 1$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . And  $\nu(T_i) = n - 1$  iff a set  $\bigcup_{j \neq i} V_j^*$  is contained in a single connected component of the set  $\gamma \setminus V_i^*$ .

Let  $\nu(T_i) < n - 1$  for a certain  $i$ . Let us designate all components of the complement  $\gamma \setminus V_i^*$  by  $\gamma_1^i, \dots, \gamma_{m(i)}^i$ . Then there exist at least two different indexes  $r'$  and  $r''$  for which relations  $\gamma_{r'}^i \cap \bigcup_{j \neq i} V_j^* \neq \emptyset$  and  $\gamma_{r''}^i \cap \bigcup_{j \neq i} V_j^* \neq \emptyset$  hold true.

We can select  $r'$  in such way that  $\gamma_{r'}^i \cap \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_j^* = \gamma_{r'}^i \cap \bigcup_{j \in M_i} V_j^*$  for a subset  $M_i$  of  $\{1, \dots, n\} \setminus \{i\}$  with cardinality  $\sharp M_i = \nu(T_i)$ . Fix  $i' \notin M_i \cup \{i\}$  and let  $r''$  be an index such that  $V_{i'}^* \subset \gamma_{r''}^i$ . It is clear that  $r' \neq r''$ . Since both  $V_i^*$  and  $\bigcup_{j \in M_i} V_j^*$  are contained in a connected subset  $\gamma \setminus \gamma_{r''}^i$  of the cycle  $\gamma$  and  $(\gamma \setminus \gamma_{r''}^i) \cap V_{i'}^* \subset (\gamma \setminus \gamma_{r''}^i) \cap \gamma_{r''}^i = \emptyset$  then the set  $V_i^* \cup \bigcup_{j \in M_i} V_j^*$  lies in a single component of the complement  $\gamma \setminus V_{i'}^*$  and consequently  $\nu(T_{i'}) \geq \nu(T_i) + 1$ .

So, in a finite number of steps we shall find an index  $s$  such that  $\nu(T_s) \geq n - 1$ , therefore a set  $\bigcup_{j \neq s} V_j^*$  is contained in a single connected component of the set  $\gamma \setminus V_s^*$ .

Without loss of generality we can regard that  $\nu(T_n) = n - 1$ . Repeating the argument we used to verify the base of induction we can find an embedding  $\varphi_n : \gamma \cup T_n \rightarrow D^2$  which maps  $\gamma$  onto

$\partial D^2$  and such that an orientation on  $\varphi_n(\gamma) = \partial D^2$  induced by  $\varphi_n$  coincides with the positive orientation on this set induced from  $D^2$ .

Lemma 1.5.1 implies that  $D^2 \setminus \varphi_n(T_n) = \bigcup_s U_s$ , where  $\bar{U}_s \cong D^2$  and  $\partial \bar{U}_s \subset \partial D^2 \cup \varphi_n(T_n)$  for any  $s$ . By the choice of  $T_n$  the subset  $\bigcup_{i \neq n} V_i^*$  of vertices of a forest  $F' = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} T_i$  belongs to a single connected component  $\gamma_0$  of the set  $\gamma \setminus V_n^*$ . From this and from Corollary 1.5.1 it follows that there exists an index  $m$  such that a domain  $U_m$  satisfies the inclusions  $\varphi_n(\gamma_0) \subset (\bar{U}_m \cap \partial D^2)$ ,  $\partial U_m \setminus \varphi_n(\gamma_0) = \varphi_n(P)$ , where  $P = P(v', v'')$  is a path in  $T_n$  which connects a pair of vertices  $v', v'' \in V_n^*$ .

Let us consider a cycle  $\gamma' = \gamma_0 \cup P$  in  $G$ . It is clear that it is simple. Denote

$$G' = \gamma' \cup F' = \gamma' \cup \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} T_i.$$

Since  $F' \cap \gamma = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} V_i^* \subset \gamma_0$  by construction, then  $F' \cap \gamma' \subset \gamma_0$  and  $F' = G' \setminus \gamma'$ .

The following claim is straightforward. *Suppose we have two oriented circles  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  and two arcs  $\gamma_1 \subset S_1$  and  $\gamma_2 \subset S_2$  such that orientation of each arc is coordinated with an orientation of the corresponding circle. Let  $\Phi : \gamma_1 \rightarrow \gamma_2$  be an orientation preserving homeomorphism. Let also  $O_k$ ,  $k = 1, 2$ , be a full cyclic order on  $S_k$  induced by the orientation of  $S_k$ . Then  $O_2|_{\gamma_2} = \Phi(O_1|_{\gamma_1})$ .*

Let us induce an orientation on  $\gamma_0$  from  $\gamma$  and choose an orientation on  $\gamma'$  which is coordinated with the selected orientation of  $\gamma_0$ . Let  $\Phi = Id : \gamma_0 \rightarrow \gamma_0$ . Then by the claim above cyclic orders on  $\gamma_0$  induced from  $\gamma$  and from  $\gamma'$  should coincide.

Every tree  $T_i$ ,  $i \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$ , with the subset of vertices  $V_i^*$  which has a cyclic order induced from the positive orientation of  $\gamma$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar by our initial assumption. As  $V_i^* \subset \gamma_0$ , then according

to what was said above every  $T_i$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar with respect to a cyclic order induced on  $V_i^*$  from positive orientation of  $\gamma'$ .

It is easy to see that since the set  $\bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} V_i^*$  is contained in the connected set  $\gamma_0 \subseteq \gamma \cap \gamma'$  and by our initial assumption for any indexes  $j, k \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$  the subset of vertices  $V_j^*$  of the tree  $T_j$  belongs to a unique connected component of a set  $\gamma \setminus V_k^*$ , where  $j \neq k$ , then every set  $V_j^*$  is contained in a single connected component of a set  $\gamma' \setminus V_k^*$ ,  $j \neq k$ ,  $j, k \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$ .

As a consequence from said graph  $G' = \gamma' \cup \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} T_i$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar by the inductive hypothesis. So, there exists an embedding  $\varphi' : G' \rightarrow D^2$  which is compliant with Definition 4.1.2.

Then  $\varphi'(\gamma') = \partial D^2$ . Let us remind that by construction we have  $\varphi_n(\gamma') = \partial U_m$ . Evidently, a map  $\psi_0 = \varphi_n \circ (\varphi')^{-1} : \partial D^2 \rightarrow \partial U_m$  is homeomorphism. Let us remind (see [26]) that every homeomorphism of simple closed curves in the plane can be extended to a homeomorphism of disks bounded by these curves. So, there exists a homeomorphism  $\psi : D^2 \rightarrow \bar{U}_m$  such that  $\psi|_{\partial D^2} = \psi_0$ .

Let us consider a map  $\varphi : G \rightarrow D^2$  defined by the relation

$$\varphi(\tau) = \begin{cases} \varphi_n(\tau), & \text{when } \tau \in \gamma \cup T_n, \\ \psi \circ \varphi'(\tau), & \text{if } \tau \in T_i, i \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}. \end{cases}$$

Since  $(\gamma \cup T_n) \cap (\bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} T_i) \subseteq \gamma'$  by construction and  $\psi \circ \varphi'(\tau) = \psi_0 \circ \varphi'(\tau) = \varphi_n(\tau)$  for every  $\tau \in \varphi'(\gamma') = \partial D^2$ , then  $\varphi$  is well defined. The sets  $\gamma \cup T_n$  and  $\bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} T_i$  are closed, so  $\varphi$  is continuous. And it is straightforward to see that this map is injective. Therefore  $\varphi$  is the embedding of compact  $G$  into  $D^2$ .

By our initial assumptions every tree  $T_k$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, n$ , is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar with respect to the cyclic order on the set  $V_k^* = T_k \cap \gamma$  induced from  $\gamma$ . Then  $V_{ter}(T_k) \subseteq V_k^* \subset \gamma$ , hence  $\gamma$  contains all terminal vertices of the forest  $F$ .

Finally, observe that  $\varphi(\gamma) = \varphi_n(\gamma) = \partial D^2$ .



So, graph  $G$  satisfies all conditions of Definition 4.1.2 and by induction principle conditions on  $G$  to be  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar stated in Theorem are sufficient for  $G$  with any number of trees in a forest  $F = \overline{G \setminus \gamma}$ .  $\square$

**Remark 4.1.1.** *If  $G$  satisfies A1 and A2, then Theorem 4.1.1 holds true for it.*

Assume that  $G$  satisfies A1 and A2. Let us consider arbitrary two vertices  $v_1, v_2$  of the set  $V_i^*$  of the subgraph  $T_i$  of  $G$ . The set  $\gamma \setminus (v_1 \cup v_2)$  consists of disjoint union of two connected sets  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_2$ .

**Definition 4.1.3.** *Pair of vertices  $v_1, v_2 \in V_i^*$  is called boundary if either  $\gamma_1$  or  $\gamma_2$  does not contain any vertex of  $V_i^*$  and at least one vertex of  $V^* \setminus V_i^*$  belongs to it.*

Denote by  $\omega(v_1, v_2)$  the boundary pair, designate by  $\alpha$  the set  $\gamma_k$  which does not contain any vertex of  $V_i^*$  and at least one vertex of  $V^* \setminus V_i^*$  belongs to it. It is clear that for every vertex  $v_j$  of the boundary pair  $\omega(v_1, v_2)$  there exists an adjacent vertex  $\tilde{v}_j$  such that  $\tilde{v}_j \in \alpha$ , where  $j = \overline{1, 2}$ .

**Definition 4.1.4.** *A graph  $G$  is called special if the following conditions hold true:*

S1)  $G$  satisfies A1 and A2;

S2)  $G$  is  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar;

S3) for arbitrary boundary pair  $\omega(v_1, v_2) \in V_i^*$  the pair of adjacent vertices  $\tilde{v}_1, \tilde{v}_2$  belongs to the unique set  $V_k^*$ , where  $V_k^* \subset V^* \setminus V_i^*$ ,  $\tilde{v}_1, \tilde{v}_2 \in \alpha$ .

**Remark 4.1.2.** *If  $v_1, v_2$  is a boundary pair, then the pair  $\tilde{v}_1, \tilde{v}_2$  is the boundary pair of a tree  $T_k \supset V_k^*$  for a special graph.*

**Lemma 4.1.1.** *If a graph  $G$  is special, then the set  $\Theta = D^2 \setminus \varphi(G)$  consists of disjoint union of the domains  $U_i$  such that  $\partial \bar{U}_i$  contains either one or two nondegenerate arcs of the boundary  $\partial D^2$ , where  $\varphi : G \rightarrow D^2$  is an embedding such that  $\varphi(\gamma) = \partial D^2$ ,  $\varphi(G \setminus \gamma) \subset \text{Int } D^2$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\varphi : \Gamma \rightarrow D^2$  be an embedding of the special graph  $G$  such that  $\varphi(\gamma) = \partial D^2$ ,  $\varphi(G \setminus \gamma) \subset \text{Int } D^2$ . Condition A2 holds true hence there does not exist a domain  $U_i$  such that its boundary  $\partial \bar{U}_i$  does not contain an arc of  $\partial D^2$ . The set of vertices  $\bigcup_k \{\varphi(V_k^*)\}$  divides  $\partial D^2$  onto the arcs  $A_j$ . Let  $\varphi(v_i)$  and  $\varphi(v_{i+1})$  be the end points of  $A_i$ . Let us consider two cases:

*Case 1:*  $v_i, v_{i+1} \in T_k$ . From Corollary 1.5.1 it follows that  $\partial \bar{U}_i$  contains one arc  $\partial D^2$ .

*Case 2:*  $v_i \in T_n, v_{i+1} \in T_m$ . By moving along  $\partial D^2 \setminus A_i$  from  $\varphi(v_{i+1})$  ( $\varphi(v_i)$ ) in the direction of  $\varphi(v_i)$  ( $\varphi(v_{i+1})$ ) we find the first vertex  $\varphi(v_j)$  such that  $v_j \in V_n^* \subset T_n$  ( $v_j \in V_m^* \subset T_m$ ). It is clear that there exists the unique path  $P(v_i, v_j)$  ( $P(v_{i+1}, v_j)$ ) such that  $P(v_i, v_j) \in T_n$  ( $P(v_{i+1}, v_j) \in T_m$ ). Condition S2 holds true hence the pair  $v_i, v_j$  ( $v_{i+1}, v_j$ ) is boundary and by S3 for  $v_j$  there exists a vertex  $v_{j-1}$  ( $v_{j+1}$ ) adjacent to  $v_j$  such that  $v_{j-1} \in T_m$  ( $v_{j+1} \in T_n$ ). Thus the domain  $\bar{U}_i$  such that  $\varphi(v_i), \varphi(v_{i+1}), \varphi(v_j), \varphi(v_{j-1}) \in \partial \bar{U}_i$  ( $\varphi(v_i), \varphi(v_{i+1}), \varphi(v_j), \varphi(v_{j+1}) \in \partial \bar{U}_i$ ) contains two boundary arcs of  $\partial D^2$ .  $\square$

**Definition 4.1.5.** *A special graph  $G \subset R^3$  is called  $\Delta$  - graph if it satisfies A3.*

**Lemma 4.1.2.** *If  $\hat{v} = \min\{V\}$ ,  $\check{v} = \max\{V\}$  are vertices of  $\Delta$  - graph  $G$ , then  $\hat{v}, \check{v} \in \gamma$  and  $\deg(\hat{v}) = \deg(\check{v}) = 2$ .*

*Proof.* We prove lemma for the case of minimal value  $\hat{v} = \min\{V\}$ . Without loss of generality, suppose that  $\hat{v} \in T_j$ , where  $T_j$  is a tree. From A2 it follows that there exists some vertex  $v' \in \gamma \cap V_{\text{ter}}(T_j)$

( $v'$  is terminal of  $T_j$ ). Condition A3 holds true hence for  $v'$  there exists an adjacent vertex  $v_1$  such that  $v_1 < v'$ . It contradicts to A2 since  $\hat{v} = \min V$ . It follows that  $\hat{v}$  belongs to a set  $\gamma \setminus \bigcup \overline{T_i}$  which contains only the vertices of degree 2.

The case  $\check{v} = \max\{V\}$  is proved similarly.  $\square$

Let us remind some definitions [9].

A cover  $\Gamma$  of a space  $X$  is called *fundamental* if arbitrary set such that its intersection with any set  $B \in \Gamma$  is open in  $B$  is also open in  $X$ . All finite and locally finite closed covers are fundamental.

Let  $\Gamma$  be a fundamental cover of  $X$  and for any set  $A \in \Gamma$  a continuous map  $f_A : A \rightarrow Y$  is defined such that if  $x \in A \cap B$  ( $A, B \in \Gamma$ ) then  $f_A(x) = f_B(x)$ . It is known that a map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  defined as  $f(x) = f_A(x)$ , where  $x \in A$ ,  $A \in \Gamma$ , is continuous.

Let  $A$  be a finite set. It is obvious that a function  $g : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  induces a partial ordering relation on the set  $A$  by correlation

$$a' < a'' \quad \text{if } g(a') < g(a''), \quad a', a'' \in A.$$

Suppose that there are two partial orders  $<$  and  $<'$  on  $A$ . We will say that a *partial order  $<'$  extends an order  $<$*  if the identical map  $Id : (A, <) \rightarrow (A, <')$  is monotone.

**Lemma 4.1.3.** *Let us consider  $\Delta$ -graph  $G$  as CW-complex. There exists a continuous function  $g : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  on the topological space  $G$  which satisfies the following conditions:*

- $g$  maps a partially ordered set  $V(G)$  of vertices of  $G$  into  $\mathbb{R}$  monotonically;
- local extrema of the restriction  $g|_{\gamma}$  are exactly vertices of  $G$  with even degree which belong to the cycle  $\gamma$ ;

- any tree  $T_i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, k$  of  $F = \overline{G \setminus \gamma}$  is contained in some level set of the function  $g$ .

Then a partial order  $<'$  induced by  $g$  on the set  $V(G)$  of vertices of  $G$  is an extension of a partial order  $<$  on  $V(G)$ .

*Proof.* Let us consider a partition  $\mathfrak{f}$  of the set  $V(G)$  elements of which are vertices with degree 2 (they belong to  $\gamma \setminus F$  by A2) and sets  $V(T_i)$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, k$  of vertices of trees of  $F$ .

From Condition A2 easily follows that relation of partial order on the set  $V(G)$  induces a partial order on the quotient set  $\hat{V} = V(G)/\mathfrak{f}$ . Let us denote a projection map by  $\pi : V(G) \rightarrow \hat{V}$ . It is monotone by the construction.

It is evident that there exists a monotone map  $\hat{g} : \hat{V} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . A composition  $g = \hat{g} \circ \pi : V(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a monotone map as a composition of monotone maps. From the construction it follows that any set  $V(T_i)$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, k$  belongs to some level set of a function  $g$ .

For any edge  $e \in E(G)$  we fix a homeomorphism  $\hat{g}_e : e \rightarrow [0, 1]$ . It evidently maps the endpoints of  $e$  on the set  $\{0, 1\}$ , therefore  $\hat{g}_e^{-1}(\{0, 1\}) \subseteq V(G)$ ,  $g \circ \hat{g}_e^{-1}(0)$  and  $g \circ \hat{g}_e^{-1}(1)$  are defined.

Let us denote

$$\begin{aligned} m &= \min(g \circ \hat{g}_e^{-1}(0), g \circ \hat{g}_e^{-1}(1)), \\ M &= \max(g \circ \hat{g}_e^{-1}(0), g \circ \hat{g}_e^{-1}(1)). \end{aligned}$$

For every  $t \in E(G)$  we consider a monotone function

$$\begin{aligned} h_e &: [0, 1] \rightarrow [m, M], \\ h_e &: t \mapsto (1 - t)g(\hat{g}_e^{-1}(0)) + tg(\hat{g}_e^{-1}(1)), \end{aligned}$$

and also a map

$$g_e = h_e \circ \hat{g}_e : e \rightarrow [m, M].$$

It is obvious that for any two edges  $e_1, e_2 \in E(G)$  which have a common endpoint  $v \in V(G)$  it holds true that  $g_{e_1}(v) = g_{e_2}(v) = g(v)$ . This allows us to extend a function  $g$  on the edges of  $G$  with the help of the following correlation

$$g(x) = g_e(x), \quad \text{for } x \in e.$$

The set of all edges of  $G$  generates closed covering of a topological space  $G$ . Graph is finite therefore such covering is fundamental and  $g : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is continuous, see above.

It is also obvious that if  $g(v') = g(v'')$  for endpoints  $v', v''$  of some edge  $e$ , then  $g_e(e) = g(v') = g(v'')$ . Otherwise, a map  $g_e$  is a homeomorphism. By the construction we get that  $g(v') = g(v'')$ , where  $v', v'' \in V(T_i)$  and  $T_i \in F$ . Therefore  $g(T_i) = c_i \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, k$ , and any tree  $T_i$  belongs to some level set of  $g$ .

Next to the last condition of Lemma easily follows from A3.  $\square$

## 4.2 Main theorem of realization

**Theorem 4.2.1.** *If a graph  $G$  is a combinatorial diagram of some pseudoharmonic function  $f$ , then  $G$  is  $\Delta$  - graph.*

*If a graph  $G$  is  $\Delta$  - graph, then a partial order on  $V(G)$  can be extended so that the graph  $G$  with a new partial order on the set of vertices will be isomorphic to a combinatorial diagram of some pseudoharmonic function  $f$ .*

*Proof.* In order to prove the first part we should show that for a diagram  $P(f)$  of pseudoharmonic function  $f$  Condition S3 holds true. Suppose that for some boundary pair  $\omega(v_1, v_2) \in q(f) \cap T_i$  (the existence of which follows from C1 – C3, see [31]) the adjacent pair of vertices  $\tilde{v}_1, \tilde{v}_2 \in q(f)$  belongs to different sets  $T_k$  and  $T_l$ , where  $i \neq k, i \neq l, l \neq k$  and  $\tilde{v}_1 \in T_k, \tilde{v}_2 \in T_l$ . Then for a vertex  $\tilde{v}_1$  ( $\tilde{v}_2$ ) there exists  $\tilde{\tilde{v}}_1$  ( $\tilde{\tilde{v}}_2$ ) such that  $\tilde{\tilde{v}}_1 \in$

$q(f) \cap T_k$  ( $\tilde{v}_2 \in q(f) \cap T_l$ ) and the pair  $\tilde{v}_1, \tilde{v}_1$  ( $\tilde{v}_2, \tilde{v}_2$ ) is boundary for the tree  $T_k$  ( $T_l$ ). It means that a domain  $U_i$  such that  $\partial U_i \ni \varphi(v_1), \varphi(v_2), \varphi(\tilde{v}_2), \varphi(\tilde{v}_1), \varphi(\tilde{v}_1), \varphi(\tilde{v}_2)$  contains more than two boundary arcs but it contradicts to Lemma 4.1.1.

Let us prove the second part of theorem. Suppose that a graph  $G$  is  $\Delta$ -graph. Then there exists an embedding  $\varphi : G \rightarrow D^2$  such that  $\varphi(\gamma) = \partial D^2$ ,  $\varphi(G \setminus \gamma) \subset \text{Int } D^2$ . From Lemma 4.1.1 it follows that the set  $\Theta = D^2 \setminus \varphi(G)$  consists of disjoint union of domains  $U_i$  such that  $\partial \bar{U}_i$  contains either one or two arcs of boundary  $\partial D^2$ .

Next we fix a continuous function  $g : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  that satisfies the conditions of Lemma 4.1.3 and consider a continuous function  $f = g \circ \varphi^{-1} : \varphi(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  on the set  $\varphi(G)$ .

Our aim is to extend  $f$  on all  $U_i$  in order to obtain a continuous function on  $D^2$  which can be locally represented as a projection on coordinate axis in a neighborhood of every point of  $\Theta$ .

Let us consider two types of domains.

*Case 1:* Let  $U_k \subset \Theta$  be a domain such that  $\partial \bar{U}_k$  contains only one boundary arc  $\alpha \subset \partial D^2$  and  $\partial U_k \setminus \alpha = \beta$ , where  $\beta \subset \varphi(F)$ .

It is clear that the set  $\beta$  is connected therefore there exists the tree  $T_i \subseteq F$  such that  $\beta \subseteq \varphi(T_i)$ . From Lemma 4.1.3 it follows that  $f|_{\beta} = g|_{T_i} = \text{const}$ . Let  $f(\beta) = c_i \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let us consider the arc  $\alpha$  and the preimage  $\varphi^{-1}(\bar{\alpha}) \subseteq \gamma$  and denote by  $y'$  and  $y''$  the endpoints of an arc  $\alpha$ . Then  $v' = \varphi^{-1}(y')$  and  $v'' = \varphi^{-1}(y'')$  belong to the set  $V(T_i) \cap V(\gamma)$ . The vertices  $v'$  and  $v''$  can not be adjacent vertices of the cycle  $\gamma$  since they belong the same tree  $T_i$  of  $F$ . Therefore  $v'$  and  $v''$  are non comparable, see Definition 4.1.1 and Condition A2. Thus the set  $\varphi^{-1}(\alpha)$  contains at least one vertex of the graph  $G$  except  $v'$  and  $v''$ . It is obvious that the arc  $\alpha$  can not contain images of vertices of  $F$  besides its endpoints  $y'$  and  $y''$ . Therefore from A3 it follows that the arc  $\alpha \setminus \{y', y''\}$  contains an image of exactly one vertex  $y = \varphi(v)$  of

degree 2. From Lemma 4.1.3 it follows that  $f$  has a local extremum in the point  $y$  and the arc  $\alpha \setminus \{y', y''\}$  does not contain another local extrema of  $f$ . Suppose that  $f(y) = c$ . Points  $v$  and  $v'$  are comparable since  $c \neq c_i$ .

Denote by  $\alpha'$  and  $\alpha''$  subarcs of the arc  $\alpha$ . Suppose that the first of them connects points  $y'$  and  $y$  and the second connects  $y$  and  $y''$ . From the above discussion it follows that  $f$  is monotone on both arc  $\alpha'$  and  $\alpha''$ . Thus maps  $\psi' : \alpha' \rightarrow [0, 1]$ ,  $\psi'' : \alpha'' \rightarrow [0, 1]$ ,

$$\psi'(z) = \frac{f(z) - f(y)}{f(y') - f(y)} = \frac{f(z) - c}{c_i - c},$$

$$\psi''(z) = \frac{f(z) - f(y)}{f(y'') - f(y)} = \frac{f(z) - c}{c_i - c},$$

are homeomorphisms, in addition,  $\psi'(y) = \psi''(y) = 0$ ,  $\psi'(y') = \psi''(y'') = 1$ .

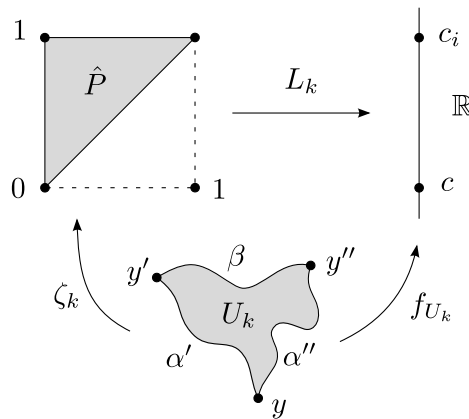


Figure 4.1: Function on a simple connected domain with one boundary arc.

Let us consider a set  $\hat{P} = \{(x, y) \in [0, 1]^2 \mid y \geq x\}$  and a map

$$L_k : \hat{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{R},$$

$$L_k : (x, y) \mapsto c(1 - y) + c_i y.$$

It is obvious that  $L_k(0, 0) = c = f(y)$ ,  $L_k([0, 1] \times \{1\}) = c_i$ .

The arc  $\beta$  is obviously homeomorphic to segment. Let  $\psi : \beta \rightarrow [0, 1]$  be a homeomorphism such that  $\psi(y') = 0$ ,  $\psi(y'') = 1$ . We consider a map  $\zeta_k^0 : \partial U_k \rightarrow \partial \hat{P}$ ,

$$\zeta_k^0(z) = \begin{cases} (0, \psi'(z)), & \text{for } z \in \alpha', \\ (\psi''(z), \psi''(z)), & \text{for } z \in \alpha'', \\ (\psi(z), 1), & \text{for } z \in \beta. \end{cases}$$

It is easy to show that  $\zeta_k^0$  is homeomorphism. Both the sets  $\partial U_k$  and  $\partial \hat{P}$  are simple closed curves thus we can use Schoenflies's theorem [26] and extend the homeomorphism  $\zeta_k^0$  to  $\zeta_k : \bar{U}_k \rightarrow \hat{P}$ .

Let us consider a continuous function, see Fig. 4.1

$$f_{U_k} = L_k \circ \zeta_k : \bar{U}_k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}.$$

It is obvious that this function locally can be represented as a projection on coordinate axis in all points of  $\bar{U}_k \setminus \{y, y', y''\}$ .

Let us prove that  $f_{U_k}|_{\partial U_k} = f|_{\partial U_k}$ . Indeed, for any  $z \in \beta$  we have

$$f_{U_k}(z) = L_k \circ \zeta_k(z) = L_k(\psi(z), 1) = c_i = f(z);$$

for  $z \in \alpha'$  the following relations hold true

$$\begin{aligned} f_{U_k}(z) &= L_k(0, \psi'(z)) = c(1 - \psi'(z)) + c_i \psi'(z) = \\ &= \frac{c_i - f(z)}{c_i - c} \cdot c + \frac{f(z) - c}{c_i - c} \cdot c_i = f(z); \end{aligned}$$

similarly, for  $z \in \alpha''$  we have

$$f_{U_k}(z) = L_k(\psi''(z), \psi''(z)) = c(1 - \psi''(z)) + c_i \psi''(z) = f(z).$$



*Case 2:* Let  $U_k \subset \Theta$  be a domain such that  $\partial\bar{U}_k$  contains two boundary arcs  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \subset \partial D^2$  and  $\partial U_k \setminus (\alpha_1 \cup \alpha_2) = \beta_1 \cup \beta_2$ , where  $\beta_i \subset \varphi(F)$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ .

The set  $\bar{U}_k \setminus (\beta_1 \cup \beta_2)$  divides a disk  $D^2$  hence arcs  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  do not belong to the image of the same tree of  $F$ . Suppose that  $\beta_1 \subseteq \varphi(T_i)$ ,  $\beta_2 \subseteq \varphi(T_j)$ ,  $i \neq j$ .

It is obvious that any arc  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  does not contain other images of vertices of  $F$  besides its endpoints. By using A3 we can conclude that the only images of vertices of  $G$  that are contained in  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  are their endpoints. Let us denote by  $y_{rs}$ ,  $r, s \in \{1, 2\}$ , a common endpoint of  $\alpha_r$  and  $\beta_s$ .

From Lemma 4.1.3 it follows that  $f(\beta_1) = g(T_i) = c_i \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f(\beta_2) = g(T_j) = c_j \in \mathbb{R}$ , and  $f$  has no local extrema on arcs  $\alpha_r \setminus \{y_{r1}, y_{r2}\}$ ,  $r \in \{1, 2\}$ . Therefore  $c_i \neq c_j$  and maps  $\psi_1 : \alpha_1 \rightarrow [0, 1]$ ,  $\psi_2 : \alpha_2 \rightarrow [0, 1]$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\psi_1(z) &= \frac{f(z) - f(y_{11})}{f(y_{12}) - f(y_{11})} = \frac{f(z) - c_i}{c_j - c_i}, \\ \psi_2(z) &= \frac{f(z) - f(y_{21})}{f(y_{22}) - f(y_{21})} = \frac{f(z) - c_i}{c_j - c_i},\end{aligned}$$

are homeomorphisms, moreover  $\psi_1(y_{11}) = \psi_2(y_{21}) = 0$ ,  $\psi_1(y_{12}) = \psi_2(y_{22}) = 1$ .

We consider a set  $P = [0, 1] \times [0, 1]$  and a map  $L_k : P \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$L_k : (x, y) \mapsto c_i(1 - y) + c_j y.$$

Let  $\eta_s : \beta_s \rightarrow [0, 1]$  be homeomorphisms such that  $\eta_s(y_{1s}) = 0$ ,  $\eta_s(y_{2s}) = 1$ ,  $s \in \{1, 2\}$ .

Let us consider a map  $\zeta_k^0 : \partial U_k \rightarrow \partial\hat{P}$ ,

$$\zeta_k^0(z) = \begin{cases} (0, \psi_1(z)), & \text{for } z \in \alpha_1, \\ (1, \psi_2(z)), & \text{for } z \in \alpha_2, \\ (\eta_1(z), 0), & \text{for } z \in \beta_1, \\ (\eta_2(z), 1), & \text{for } z \in \beta_2. \end{cases}$$

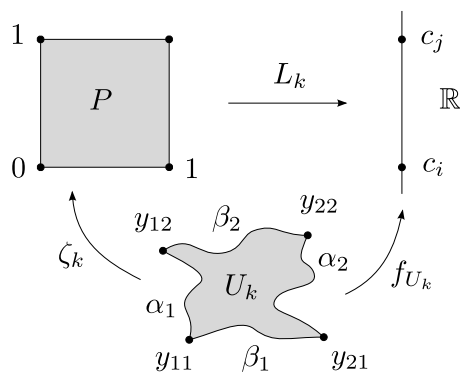


Figure 4.2: Function on a connected domain with two boundary arcs.

It is easy to see that  $\zeta_k^0$  is homeomorphism. By using Schoenflies's theorem [26] we can extend the homeomorphism  $\zeta_k^0$  to a homeomorphism  $\zeta_k : \bar{U}_k \rightarrow \hat{P}$ .

Let us consider a continuous function, see Fig. 4.2

$$f_{U_k} = L_k \circ \zeta_k : \bar{U}_k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}.$$

It is evident that this function locally can be represented as a projection on coordinate axis in all points of  $\bar{U}_k \setminus \{y_{11}, y_{12}, y_{21}, y_{22}\}$ .

By analogy with case 1, we prove that  $f_{U_k} \Big|_{\partial U_k} = f \Big|_{\partial U_k}$ .

The union of  $\{\bar{U}_k\}$  generates a finite closed cover of  $D^2$ . In addition, it follows from the construction that if  $z \in \bar{U}_k \cap \bar{U}_s$  for some  $k \neq s$  then  $z \in \varphi(G)$  and  $f_{U_k}(z) = f_{U_s}(z) = f(z)$ . Therefore we can extend a function  $f$  from the set  $\varphi(G)$  into  $D^2$  with the help of the following relation

$$f(z) = f_{U_k}(z), \quad \text{for } z \in \bar{U}_k.$$

The cover  $\{\overline{U}_k\}$  is fundamental thus the function  $f : D^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is continuous.

$G$  will be identified with its image  $\varphi(G) \subseteq D^2$  in the following discussion.

Let  $T_k$  be a tree of  $F$ . Let us denote by  $\Theta_k$  an union of domains of  $\Theta = D^2 \setminus \varphi(F)$  which are adjoined to  $T_k$ .

$$\Theta_k = \bigcup_{j=1}^{m(k)} U_j^k,$$

$$\{U_1^k, \dots, U_{m(k)}^k\} = \{U_{j_1}, \dots, U_{j_{m(k)}}\}.$$

It should be noted that for any domain  $U_j$  and arc  $\alpha = T_k \cap \partial U_j$  we have in the first place  $f(\alpha) = \text{const} = c_k$ , secondly, either  $f(z) > c_k$  for any  $z \in U_j$  or  $f(z) < c_k$  for any  $z \in U_j$ . Thus every domain  $U_j^k$ ,  $j \in \{1, \dots, m(k)\}$  of  $\Theta_k$  can be associated with sign either “+” or “-” depending on the sign of difference  $f(z) - c_k$ ,  $z \in U_j^k$ .

It is easy to see that arcs of  $\partial D^2$  connecting the images of adjacent vertices of  $G$  are connected components of the set  $\Gamma_k = (\overline{\Theta}_k \cap \partial D^2) \setminus \varphi(V^*)$ . Therefore from Definition 4.1.1 and Lemma 4.1.3 it follows that  $f$  is monotone on any arc of  $\Gamma_k$ . By definition of  $\Gamma_k$  and A3 exactly one of endpoints of any arc of  $\Gamma_k$  is an image of vertex of tree  $T_k$ . Thus every arc  $S$  of  $\Gamma_k$  can be associated with a sign either “+” or “-” depending on the sign of difference  $f(z) - c_k$ ,  $z \in S$ .

Let us prove that in a neighborhood of any vertex  $\varphi(v)$ , where  $v \in V_k \subset T_k$ , the signs of domains, whose boundaries are the images of edges adjacent to  $v$  alternate. We should remark that for every vertex  $v$  of  $V_{\text{ter}}(T_k)$  this follows from A3.

Let  $\varphi(v)$  be a vertex such that  $v \in V_k \setminus V_{\text{ter}}(T_k)$ . Suppose that in a neighborhood of some point of  $e_m \setminus V(G)$  there exist two domains  $U_m$  and  $U_{m+1}$  which are adjoint to the edge  $e_m$  (which

is adjacent to  $v$ ) such that they have the same sign. Then from A2 it follows that there exist an other edge  $e_n$  that is adjacent to  $v$  and both of its adjoining domains  $U_n$  and  $U_{n+1}$  have the same sign, cases  $U_{m+1} = U_n$ ,  $U_m = U_{n+1}$  are not excluded. Since for an edge  $e_n$  ( $e_m$ ) there exist one more vertex  $v'_1$  ( $v''_1$ ) which is adjacent to it then by analogy for the vertex  $v'_1$  ( $v''_1$ ) we can find a vertex  $v'_2$  ( $v''_2$ ) such that it has two adjacent edges adjoining to domains with the same sign and so on. Tree is finite, so for sequence of vertices  $v, v'_1, v'_2, \dots, v'_{s_1}$  ( $v, v''_1, v''_2, \dots, v''_{s_2}$ ) there exists a vertex  $v'_{s_1}$  ( $v''_{s_2}$ ) such that  $v'_{s_1} \in V_k^*$  ( $v''_{s_2} \in V_k^*$ ).

We consider two types of vertices from  $V_k^* \setminus V_{ter}(T_k)$ .

(i) if  $deg(v'_{s_1}) = 2k+1 > 3$ , then a number of domains adjoining to the edges which are incident to it is even.

Let us consider the following binary relation  $\rho$  on the set of such domains. We will say that  $V' \rho V''$  if domains  $V'$  and  $V''$  adjoin to a common edge  $e$  which is incident to vertex  $v'_{s_1}$  and going around  $v'_{s_1}$  across the edge  $e$  in positive direction we pass from  $V'$  to  $V''$ .

It is easy to show that the relation  $\rho$  is convenient and all domains generate  $\rho$ -chain, where its first and last elements are domains whose boundary contain arcs  $S', S'' \subseteq \Gamma_k$  adjoining to  $v'_{s_1}$ .

From A3 it follows that arcs  $S'$  and  $S''$  have different signs therefore first and last element of  $\rho$ -chain have the different signs.

From this and the fact that  $\rho$ -chain has even number of elements it follows that a number of its pairs of adjacent elements which have the same sign is even. We can apply our previous argument and add one more vertex  $v'_{s_1+1}$  to the sequence of vertices  $v, v'_1, \dots, v'_{s_1}$ .

(ii) if  $deg(v'_{s_1}) = 2k > 3$ , then a number of domains adjoining to edges which are adjacent to it is odd.

Just as in (i) we consider the relation  $\rho$  on the set of such domains and order them into  $\rho$ -chain.

Contrary to the previous case a length of  $\rho$ -chain is odd and by Condition A3 first and last its elements have the same sign. Similarly, in this case a number of pairs of adjacent elements of  $\rho$ -chain which have the same signs is even. Therefore we can add one more vertex  $v'_{s_1+1}$  to the sequence of vertices  $v, v'_1, \dots, v'_{s_1}$ .

From the finiteness of tree it follows that there exists a vertex  $v'$  ( $v''$ ) such that  $v' \in V_{ter}(T_k)$  ( $v'' \in V_{ter}(T_k)$ ) and an edge which is incident to it adjoins to domains with the same signs. Thus arcs  $S'_l$  and  $S'_p$  with the endpoint  $v'$  ( $v''$ ) have the same sign but it contradicts to A3.

Let us consider the restriction of  $f$  to  $\partial D^2$ . Local extrema of  $f$  are points  $\varphi(v_i)$  corresponding to vertices  $v_i$  such that  $v_i \in \gamma$  and  $\deg(v_i) = 2k$ , see Lemma 4.1.3. From the finiteness of  $G$  follows the finiteness of number of local extrema on  $\partial D^2$ . □

Let  $G$  be  $\Delta$ -graph. From Theorem 4.2.1 it follows that there is a pseudoharmonic function  $f$  on disk which corresponds to a graph  $G$ . But, in general this function is not uniquely defined since we in no way restrict the choice of a monotone map  $g : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ . Thus for non comparable vertices  $v'$  and  $v''$  of graph  $G$  the relation  $g(v') = g(v'')$  is not necessarily valid.

It is easy to construct an example of  $\Delta$ -graph  $G$  and two monotone maps  $g_1, g_2 : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  which satisfy Lemma 4.1.3 but for some pair of non comparable vertices  $v', v'' \in V(G)$  the following correlations hold true  $g_1(v') < g_1(v'')$  and  $g_2(v') > g_2(v'')$ .

**Theorem 4.2.2.** *Let a graph  $G$  be  $\Delta$ -graph.*

*$G$  satisfies Condition A4 iff a strict partial order of a graph  $G$  coincides with a strict partial order of a diagram  $P(f)$  of some pseudoharmonic function  $f$  that corresponds to  $G$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $P(f)$  be a combinatorial diagram of some pseudoharmonic function  $f$ . We remind that a partial order on vertices of

$P(f)$  is induced by a function  $f$  with the help of the following relation

$$v' < v'', \quad \text{if } f \circ \psi(v') < f \circ \psi(v''), \quad v', v'' \in V(P(f)).$$

We note that vertices  $v'$  and  $v''$  are non comparable iff their images are on the same level set of  $f$ . Hence a graph  $P(f)$  satisfies A4.

Suppose that  $G$  satisfies A4. The binary relation “to be non comparable” on the set of vertices  $V(G)$  of  $G$  is transitive, symmetric and reflexive. So, in the proof of Lemma 4.1.3 we can consider instead of  $\mathfrak{f}$  a partition  $\tilde{\mathfrak{f}}$  whose elements are classes of non comparable elements with regards to the order on  $V(G)$ . Then due to condition A4 the projection  $\tilde{\pi} : V(G) \rightarrow V(G)/\tilde{\mathfrak{f}}$  induces a relation of partial order on quotient space  $\tilde{V} = V(G)/\tilde{\mathfrak{f}}$  such that every pair of elements  $\tilde{v}', \tilde{v}'' \in \tilde{V}$  is comparable. Therefore the partially ordered space  $\tilde{V}$  is linearly ordered and every monotone map  $\tilde{g} : \tilde{V} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is isomorphism onto its image. A map  $g = \tilde{g} \circ \tilde{\pi}$  satisfies the condition that any pair of vertices  $v', v'' \in V(G)$  is non comparable iff  $g(v') = g(v'')$ .

In the same way as in Lemma 4.1.3 we extend the function  $g$  on  $G$  and use this extension to construct a pseudoharmonic function  $f$ . By the construction the partial order induced on  $V(G)$  by  $f$  is the same as the original partial order on  $V(G)$ .  $\square$

# Bibliography

- [1] *Arnol'd V.I.* Bernoulli – Euler updown numbers, associated with function singularities, their combinatorics and a mathematics. *Duke Math. Journ.*, Vol. 63 (1991), No. 2, pp. 537–555.
- [2] *Arnol'd V.I.* Snake calculus and the combinatorics of the Bernoulli, Euler and Springer numbers of Coxeter groups. (Russian) *Uspekhi Mat. Nauk*, Vol. 47 (1992), No. 1 (283), pp. 3–45, 240; translation in *Russian Math. Surveys*, Vol. 47 (1992), No. 1, pp. 1–51.
- [3] *Bolsinov A.V., Oshemkov A.A., Sharko V.V.* On classification of flows on manifolds I. *Methods of Functional Analysis and Topology*, Vol. 2 (1996), No. 2, pp. 51–60.
- [4] *Bolsinov A.V., Fomenko A.T.* Integrable Hamiltonian systems. Geometry, topology, classification. Translated from the 1999 Russian original. *Chapman & Hall/CRC*, Boca Raton, FL, 2004. xvi+730 pp.
- [5] *Boothby W.M.* The topology of regular curve families with multiple saddle points. *Amer. J. Math.*, No. 73 (1951), pp. 405–438.

- [6] *A'Campo Norbert* Planar trees, slalom curves and hyperbolic knots. Publications mathématique de l'I.H.É.S., No. 88 (1998), pp. 171-180.
- [7] *A'Campo Norbert* Generic immersion of curves, knots, monodromy and gordian number. arXiv:9803081v2[math.GT]
- [8] *Fuks L.* Partially ordered algebraic systems (Russian). Translated from the English by I. V. Stelleckiy. Edited by A. G. Kurosh. "Mir", Moscow, 1965, 342 pp.
- [9] *Fuks D.B., Rokhlin V.A.* Beginner's course in topology. Geometric chapters. Translated from the Russian by A. Iacob. Universitext. Springer Series in Soviet Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984. xi+519 pp.
- [10] *Ikebe Y. , Perles M., Tamura A. and Tokunaga S.* The rooted tree embedding problem into points in the plane. Discrete Comput. Geom., 11 (1994), pp. 51–63.
- [11] *Jenkins J.A, Morse M.* Contour equivalent pseudoharmonic functions and pseudoconjugates. Amer. J. Math., 74 (1952), pp. 23–51.
- [12] *Kaneko A., Kano M.* Straight line embeddings of rooted star forests in the plane. Discrete Applied Math., Vol. 101 (2000), pp. 167–175.
- [13] *Kaplan W.* Topology of level curves of harmonic functions. Transactions of Amer. Math. Society, Vol. 63 (1948), No. 3, pp. 514–522.
- [14] *Kudryavtseva E.* Realization of smooth functions on surfaces as height functions. (Russian) Mat. Sb. Vol. 190 (1999), No. 3, pp. 29–88.



- [15] *Kuratowski K.* Topology. Vol. I. New edition, revised and augmented. Translated from the French by J. Jaworowski Academic Press, New York–London; Panstwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, Warsaw, 1966. xx+560 pp.
- [16] *Kuratowski K.* Topology. Vol. II. New edition, revised and augmented. Translated from the French by J. Jaworowski Academic Press, New York–London; Panstwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, Warsaw, 1966. xx+560 pp.
- [17] *Maksimenko S.I.* Classification of  $m$ -functions on surfaces. (Russian) Ukrain. Mat. Zh., Vol. 51 (1999), No. 8, pp. 1129–1135; translation in Ukrainian Math. J., Vol. 51 (1999), No. 8, pp. 1175–1281.
- [18] *Maksimenko S.I.* Homotopy types of stabilizers and orbits of Morse functions on surfaces. Annals of Global Analysis and Geometry, Vol. 29 (2006), No. 3, pp. 241–285.
- [19] *Maksimenko S.I.* Functions with homogeneous singularities on surfaces. (Ukrainian) Dopov. Nats. Akad. Nauk Ukr. Mat. Prirodozn. Tekh. Nauki 2009, No. 8, pp. 20–23
- [20] *Mel'nikov O.V., Remeslennikov V.N., Roman'kov V.A., Skornyakov L.A., Shestakov I.P.* General algebra. Vol. 1. (Russian) Mathematical Reference Library, "Nauka", Moscow, 1990. 592 pp.
- [21] *Morse M.* Topological Methods in the Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable. Annals of Mathematics Studies, No. 15. Princeton University Press, Princeton, N. J., 1947. 145 pp.
- [22] *Morse M.* The topology of pseudo-harmonic functions. Duke Math. J. 13 (1946), pp. 21–42.

- [23] *Morse M.* Topological methods in the theory of functions of a complex variable. Princeton, 1947.
- [24] *Morse M.* A special parameterization of curves. Bull. Amer. Math. Soc., Vol. 42 (1936), pp. 915–922.
- [25] *Morse M., Jenkins J.* The existence of pseudoconjugates on Riemann surfaces. Fund. Math. 39 (1952), pp. 269–287.
- [26] *Newman M. H. A.* Elements of the topology of plane sets of points. Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1964, 214 pp.
- [27] *Novak V.* Cyclically ordered sets. Czechoslovak Math. Journal., Vol. 32(107), 1982, pp. 460–473.
- [28] *Oshemkov A. A.* Morse functions on two-dimensional surfaces. Coding of singularities. (Russian) Trudy Mat. Inst. Steklov. Vol. 205 (1994), Novye Rezult. v Teor. Topol. Klassif. Integr. Sistem, pp. 131–140; translation in Proc. Steklov Inst. Math. 1995, No. 4 (205), pp. 119–127
- [29] *Polulyakh Ye.* On continuous functions on two-dimensional disk which are regular in its interior points. arXiv:0910.2958v1[math.GN]
- [30] *Polulyakh E., Yurchuk I.* On the criteria of  $\mathfrak{D}$ -planarity of a tree. arXiv:0904.1367v1[math.GN]
- [31] *Polulyakh E., Yurchuk I.* On the conditions of topological equivalence of pseudoharmonic functions defined on disk. arXiv:0910.3647v1[math.GN]
- [32] *Polulyakh E., Yurchuk I.* On the realization of graph as invariant of pseudoharmonic functions. arXiv:0910.3654v1[math.GN]

- [33] *Prishlyak A. O.* Classification of three-dimensional gradient-like Morse-Smale dynamical systems. (Russian) Some problems in contemporary mathematics (Russian), pp. 305–313, Pr. Inst. Mat. Nats. Akad. Nauk Ukr. Mat. Zastos., Vol. 25, Natsional. Akad. Nauk Ukraïni, Inst. Mat., Kiev, 1998.
- [34] *Prishlyak, A. O.* Topological equivalence of smooth functions with isolated critical points on a closed surface. *Topology Appl.* Vol. 119 (2002), No. 3, pp. 257–267.
- [35] *Prishlyak A. O.* Regular functions on closed three-dimensional manifolds. *Dopov. Nats. Akad. Nauk Ukr. Mat. Prirodozn. Tekh. Nauki* 2003, No. 8, pp. 21–24.
- [36] *Sharko V. V.* Smooth and topological equivalence of functions on surfaces. (Russian) *Ukraïn. Mat. Zh.* Vol. 55 (2003), No. 5, pp. 687–700; translation in *Ukrainian Math. J.* Vol. 55 (2003), No. 5, pp. 832–846
- [37] *Sharko V. V.* Smooth functions on noncompact surfaces. (Russian) *Zb. prac Inst. Math. NAS Ukraine*, 2006, Vol. 3, No 3, pp. 443–473.
- [38] *Sharko V. V.* Morse functions on noncompact surfaces. (Russian) *Ukrainian Mathematics Congress 2001 (Ukrainian)*, pp. 91–102, Natsional. Akad. Nauk Ukraïni, Inst. Mat., Kiev, 2003.
- [39] *Stoïlow S.* *Leçons sur les principes topologiques de la théorie des fonctions analytiques.* Deuxième édition, augmentée de notes sur les fonctions analytiques et leurs surfaces de Riemann. Gauthier-Villars, Paris, 1956. 194 pp.
- [40] *Tôki Y.* A topological characterization of pseudo-harmonic functions. *Osaka Math. Journ.*, Vol. 3 (1951), No. 1, pp. 101–122.

- [41] *Whitney H.* Regular families of curves. *Annals of Math.*, Vol. 34 (1933), pp. 244–270.
- [42] *Yurchuk I.* Topological equivalence of functions of class  $F(D^2)$ . (Ukrainian) *Zb. prac Inst. Math. NAS Ukraine*, 2006. Vol. 3, No. 3, pp. 474–486.
- [43] *Zieschang H., Vogt E., Coldewey H.-D.* Surfaces and planar discontinuous groups. *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*, 835. Springer, Berlin, 1980. x+334 pp.

# Index

- $Cr$ -cycle, 122
- $U$ -trajectory, 26
- $Cr$ -subgraph, 75
- $\mathfrak{D}$ -planar
  - graph, 123
  - tree, 99
- $\mu$ -chain, 61
- $\mu$ -cycle, 61
- $\mu$ -parameterization, 34
  
- adjacent
  - elements, 58
  - vertices, 76
    - on a circle, 56
  
- combinatorial diagram, 73
  - isomorphic, 74
- cyclic order, 57
  - complete, 57
  
- epimorphism, 67
- extension of partial order, 131
  
- Frechet distance, 30
- function
  - harmonic, 7
  - pseudoharmonic, 8
    - conjugate, 8
  - regular, 48
  - weakly regular, 15
    - almost, 23
  
- functions
  - contour equivalent, 10
  - topologically equivalent, 10
- fundamental cover, 131
  
- graph
  - $\Delta$ , 130
  - Reeb's, 72
  - relation, 59
  - special, 129
  
- interior mapping, 7
- isomorphism, 67
  
- monomorphism, 67
  
- point
  - critical, 13
  - critical boundary, 13
  - regular, 12
  - regular boundary, 12

saddle, 13

relation

convenient, 59

ternary, 57

standardization, 87

value

critical, 13

regular, 13

semiregular, 13

Наукове видання

**Полулях Євген Олександрович  
Юрчук Ірина Аркадіївна**

**ПРО ПСЕВДОГАРМОНІЧНІ ФУНКЦІЇ,  
ОЗНАЧЕНІ НА ДИСКУ**

(Англ. мовою)

Комп'ютерний набір та верстка  
Є. О. Полулях, І. А. Юрчук

Редактор В. Е. Гонтковська

---

Підписано до друку ???.2009. Формат 60×84/16. Папір офс.  
Офс. друк. Фіз. друк. арк. 9,5. Ум. друк арк. 8,8.  
Тираж 300 пр. Зам. 174.

---

Ін-т математики НАН України  
01601, Київ 4, МСП, вул. Терещенківська, 3